



**STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HONOLULU, HAWAII**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS
PROPOSAL, CONTRACT,
BOND AND PLANS**

FOR

**NIMITZ HIGHWAY AND ALA MOANA
BOULEVARD RESURFACING**

**SAND ISLAND ACCESS ROAD TO
VICINITY OF PIIKOI STREET**

FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NO. NH-092-1(030)

DISTRICT OF HONOLULU

ISLAND OF OAHU

FY 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Notice To Bidders

Instructions for Contractor's Licensing

Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure
Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements

Required Federal-Aid Contract Provisions

Special Provisions Title Page

Special Provisions:

DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS		
Section	Description	Pages
101	Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions	101-1a – 101-12a
102	Bidding Requirements and Conditions	102-1a – 102-8a
103	Award and Execution of Contract	103-1a – 103-5a
104	Scope of Work	104-1a – 104-2a
105	Control of Work	105-1a – 105-3a
106	Material Restrictions and Requirements	106-1a
107	Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public	107-1a – 107-5a
108	Prosecution and Progress	108-1a – 108-26a
109	Measurement and Payment	109-1a

DIVISION 200 - EARTHWORK		
Section	Description	Pages
202	Removal of Structures and Obstructions	202-1a
209	Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	209-1a – 209-29a

DIVISION 300 - BASES		
Section	Description	Pages
301	Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course	301-1a – 301-2a

DIVISION 400 - PAVEMENTS		
Section	Description	Pages
401	Dense Graded Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement	401-1a – 401-37a
414	Reconstruction of Weakened Pavement Areas	414-1a
415	Cold Planing of Existing Pavement	415-1a – 415-6a

DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION		
Section	Description	Pages
604	Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins	604-1a
613	Centerline and Reference Survey Monuments	613-1a
621	Traffic Counting system	621-1a – 621-16a
623	Traffic Signal System	623-1a – 623-3a
626	Manholes and Valve Boxes for Water and Sewer Systems	626-1a
627	Endangered Species Survey	627-1a – 627-2a
629	Pavement Markings	629-1a – 629-13a
631	Traffic Control Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs	631-1a – 631-2a
634	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalks	634-1a
636	E-Construction	636-1a
638	Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Gutter	638-1a
645	Work Zone Traffic Control	645-1a – 645-20a
694	Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System	694-1a – 694-2a
699	Mobilization	699-1a

DIVISION 700 - MATERIALS		
Section	Description	Pages
702	Bituminous Materials	702-1a – 702-2a
750	Traffic Control Sign and Marker Materials	750-1a – 750-2a
755	Pavement Marking Materials	755-1a
770	Traffic Signal Materials	770-1a

Requirement of Chapter 104, HRS
Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Federal Wage Rates

Proposal Title Page

Proposal P-1 – P-7

Proposal ScheduleP-8 - P- 14

Confirmation by DBE

Surety Bid Bond

Sample Forms

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
Standard Form - LLL and LLL-A

Statement of Compliance
Form WH-348

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

FEDERAL PROJECTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS (Chapter 103D, HRS)

The receiving of SEALED BIDS for NIMITZ HIGHWAY AND ALA MOANA BOULEVARD RESURFACING, SAND ISLAND ACCESS ROAD TO VICINITY OF PIIKOI STREET, FEDERAL-AID PROJECT NO. NH-092-1(030), will begin as advertised on January 26, 2021, in HiePRO. Bidders are to register and submit bids through HiePro only. See the following HiePRO link for important information on registering: <https://hiepro.ehawaii.gov/welcome.html>. Deadline to submit bids is February 26, 2021, at 2:00 p.m., Hawaii Standard Time (HST). Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered.

Plans, specifications, proposal, contract forms, and applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit documents may be obtained from HiePRO.

The scope of work consists of cold planing, resurfacing, reconstructing weakened pavement areas, adjusting existing monuments and utility manholes, replacing existing loop detectors and traffic counting stations, replacing existing curb ramps with new concrete sidewalk, installing new curbs, installing signs, pavement markings, striping, and traffic signal head backplates. The estimated cost of construction is between \$10,000,000 and \$15,000,000.

To be eligible for award, bidders must possess a valid State of Hawaii General Engineering "A" or Specialty Contractors "C-3" license prior to the award of the contract.

A pre-bid conference is scheduled for February 2, 2021 at 10:30 a.m. HST. All prospective bidders or their representatives (employees) are encouraged to attend, but attendance is not mandatory. Due to the impacts of COVID 19, the pre-bid meeting will be conducted virtually. Questions applicable to the Project Specifications should be submitted to the Project Manager no later than two days prior to the scheduled date of the pre-bid meeting.

FEDERAL PROJECTS

Contact Li Nah Okita, Project Manager, by phone, at (808) 692-7581, by facsimile at (808) 692-7590 or email at li.nah.okita@hawaii.gov address to obtain the venue for the pre-bid meeting.

ALL requests for information (RFI) shall be received in writing via HiePRO no less than 14 calendar days before bid opening. Questions received after the deadline will not be addressed. Verbal requests for information will not receive a response. Anything said at the conference is for clarification purposes and any changes to the bid documents will be made by addendum and posted in HiePRO.

Any protest of this solicitation shall be submitted in writing to the Director of Transportation, in accordance with §103D-701, HRS and §3-126, HAR.

Campaign contributions by State and County Contractors. Contractors are hereby notified of the applicability of Section 11-355, HRS, which states that campaign contributions are prohibited from specified State or county government contractors during the term of the contract if the contractors are paid with funds appropriated by the legislative body. For more information, contact the Campaign Spending Commission at (808) 586-0285.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulation entitled “Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation,” Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 21 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will affirmatively ensure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin or sex (as directed by 23 CFR Part 200).

The Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor implementing Executive Order 11246, as amended shall be complied with on this project.

FEDERAL PROJECTS

The U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Department of Transportation Programs", Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 is applicable to this project. Bidders are hereby notified that the Department of Transportation will strictly enforce full compliance with all of the requirements of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program with respect to this project.

Bidders are directed to read and be familiar with the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements for Federal-Aid Projects regarding Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE), which establishes the program requirements pursuant to Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 26 and, particularly, the requirements of certification, method of award, and evidence of good faith.

Driving While Impaired (DWI) Education. HDOT encourages all organizations contracted with the DOT to have an employee education program preventing DWI. DWI is defined as operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol or other legal or illegal substances. HDOT promotes this type of program to accomplish our mission to provide a safe environment for motorists, bicyclists and pedestrians utilizing our State highways, and expects its contractors to do so as well.

For additional information, contact Li Nah Okita, Project Manager, by phone at (808) 692-7581, by fax at (808) 692-7590 or email at li.nah.okita@hawaii.gov address.

The State reserves the right to reject any or all proposals and to waive any defects in said proposals for the best interest of the public.



JADE T. BUTAY
Director of Transportation

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSING

"A" general engineering contractors and "B" general building contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely or as part of a larger project, which would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area where the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project (*See, HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.*), respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license (*An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32.*). The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of this project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the project.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity" and the "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities" set forth in the "Required Federal Aid Construction Contract Provisions."

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work on this project are as follows:

CATEGORY	TIMETABLE	GOAL
Female participation in each trade	Indefinite	6.9%
Minority participation in each	None	69.1% (Oahu)
Trade (female included)	None	70.4% (Hawaii, Maui, Kauai)

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's aggregate on-site construction workforce whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal or Federally assisted construction contract or subcontract.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and its efforts to meet the goals established for the contract resulting from this solicitation. The hours of female and minority employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract and Executive Order. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Area Director, Hawaii Area Office, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, U.S. Department of Labor, 300 Ala Moana Blvd., P.O. Box 50149, Honolulu, Hawaii 96850, within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; and estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract. The Contractor shall indicate which are minority group subcontractors and the ethnic identity and sex of the owner(s) and policy-making official(s).

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS

I. GENERAL

This project is subject to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs," hereinafter referred to as the ("DBE Regulations") and is incorporated and made a part of this contract herein by this reference. The following shall be incorporated as part of the contract documents for compliance. If any requirements herein are in conflict with the general provisions or special provisions applicable to this project, the requirements herein shall prevail unless specifically superseded or amended in the special provisions or by addendum.

II. POLICY

It is the policy of the U.S. Department of Transportation ("USDOT") and the State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation and its political subdivisions ("Department") that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises ("DBE"), as defined in the DBE Regulations, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in federally assisted contracts.

III. DBE ASSURANCES

Each contract signed with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) shall include the following assurance:

"The contractor, sub-recipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate which may include, but is not limited to; 1) withholding monthly progress payments; 2) assessing sanctions; 3) liquidated damages; and/or 4) disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible."

The contractor agrees to include the above statements in any subsequent contracts that it enters into with other contractors, and shall require those contractors to include similar statements in further agreements.

IV. BIDDER/OFFEROR RESPONSIBILITIES

All bidders/offerors are required to register with the Department's Office of Civil Rights (OCR), DBE Section, using the Bidder Registration Form which can be downloaded from the Department's website at <http://hidot.hawaii.gov/administration/ocr/dbe/dbe-program-forms/>. Certified DBEs are considered registered with the Department and are not required to submit a Bidder Registration Form. All other bidders/offerors are required to

complete this form which may be faxed to 808-831-7944, e-mailed to: HDOT-DBE@hawaii.gov, or mailed to the HDOT DBE Section, 200 Rodgers Boulevard, Honolulu, Hawaii 96819. Registered bidders/offerors are posted on the website listed above.

Bidders/offerors, suppliers, and subcontractors shall fully inform themselves with respect to the requirements of the DBE Regulations. Particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. Bidders/offerors shall take all necessary steps to ensure that DBEs have an opportunity to participate in this contract.
- B. DBEs may participate as a consultant, prime contractor, subcontractor, trucker, or vendor of materials or supplies. DBEs may also team with other DBE or non-DBE firms as part of a joint venture or partnership.
- C. Agreements between a bidder/offeror and a DBE in which a DBE promises not to provide subcontracting quotations to other bidders/offerors are strictly prohibited.
- D. A DBE shall be certified by the Department under the appropriate North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and work in their registered field of work in order for credit to be allowed.
- E. Information regarding the current certification status of DBEs is available on the Internet at <http://hawaii.gov/dot/administration/ocr/DBE>.
- F. Commercially Useful Function (“CUF”). A DBE must perform a CUF. This means that a DBE must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work, must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, and supervising at least 30% of the work involved by using its own employees and equipment, must negotiate price, determine quality and quantity, order and install material (when applicable), and must pay for the material itself.¹

To determine whether a DBE is performing a CUF, the Department must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing, the DBE credit claimed for performance of the work, and other relevant factors. The prime contractor is responsible to ensure that the DBE performs a CUF.

V. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. DBEs must be certified by the bid opening date.

¹ The use of joint checks payable to a DBE subcontractor and supplier may be allowed to purchase materials and supplies under limited circumstances. See VIII USE OF JOINT CHECKS UNDER THE DBE PROGRAM

- B. DBE manufacturers, suppliers and any second tier subcontractors shall be listed in the proposal in order to receive credit.
- C. Copies or faxes of all “Confirmation by DBE” forms signed by each DBE listed in the proposal shall be submitted to the Project Manager listed in the proposal **five (5) days after bid opening.**² Information to be provided on the form shall include the name of the DBE, address, project name and number, prime contractor name, appropriate NAICS code and description of the type of work the DBE is certified to perform under this contract. Failure to provide this completed form may be cause for bid/proposal rejection.
- D. The dollar amount of each subcontract (both DBE and non-DBE firms) for all subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers listed in the proposal shall be submitted within five (5) calendar days of bid opening. Failure to comply with this requirement for all bidders, whether they are the low bidder or not, may result in bid rejection.
- E. If the contract goal is not met, documentation of good faith efforts including quotations for both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors when a non-DBE is selected over a DBE for the project, shall be submitted five (5) calendar days after bid opening.
- F. Calculation of the DBE contract goal for this project is the proportionate contract dollar value of work performed, materials, and goods to be supplied by DBEs. This DBE contract goal is applicable to all the contract work performed for this project and is calculated as follows:
 - 1.
$$\text{DBE contract goal percentage} = \frac{\text{Contract Dollar Value of the work to be performed by DBE subcontractors and manufacturers, plus 60\% of the contract dollar value of DBE suppliers}}{\text{sum of all contract items (sum of all contract items is the total amount for comparison of bids less mobilization, force account items, and allowance items)}}$$
 - 2. The Department shall adjust the bidder’s/offeror’s DBE contract goal to the amount of the project goal if it finds that the bidder/offeror met the goal but erroneously calculated a lower percentage. If the amount the bidder/offeror submits as its contract goal exceeds the project goal, the bidder/offeror shall be held to the higher goal.

VI. COUNTING DBE PARTICIPATION TOWARDS CONTRACT GOAL

- A. Count the entire amount of the portion of a contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph B below) that is performed by the DBE’s own forces. Include the

² In computing calendar days, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday.

cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work on the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

- B. Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided the Department determines the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- C. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
- D. When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.
- E. Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a CUF on that contract.
- F. The following is a list of appropriate DBE credit to be allowed for work to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:
 - 1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals;
 - 2. For purposes of determining DBE goal credit, a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces (on the premises) the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications;
 - 3. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals;
 - 4. For purposes of determining DBE goal credit, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business;
 - 5. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question;

6. A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in the DBE Regulations, if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of a regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis;
7. Packers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers;
8. With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided that the Department determines the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals; however,
9. If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with standards of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i);
10. Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward the Department's overall goal; and
11. Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

G. The following factors are used in counting DBE participation for trucking companies:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals;
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one (1) fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract;
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs;
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract;
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services

provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate Department operating administration.

EXAMPLE: DBE firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract, leases two (2) trucks from DBE Firm Y and six (6) trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four (4) of the six (6) trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight (8) trucks. With respect to the other two (2) trucks provided by Firm Z, DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to those trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z;

6. The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

EXAMPLE: DBE Firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two (2) additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four (4) trucks; and

7. For purposes of determining whether a trucking firm performs a CUF, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

H. The bidder/offeror may be a joint venture or partnership that has a certified DBE as a partner. A "Joint Venture" means an association between a DBE firm and one (1) or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit, business enterprise for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract, and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits are commensurate with its ownership interest.

I. Effects of a Summary Suspension of a DBE. When a DBE's certification is suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall

not be counted towards the overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform work under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted towards the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a CUF under the existing contract.

- J. Effects of Decertification of a DBE. Should a DBE become decertified during the term of the subcontract for reasons beyond the control of and with no fault or negligence on the part of the contractor, the work remaining under the subcontract may be credited towards the contract goal, but are not included in the overall accomplishments.

Should the DBE be decertified after contract award and before notice to proceed, the contractor must still meet the DBE goal by either; a) withdrawing the subcontract from the DBE and expending good faith efforts to replace it with a DBE that is currently certified for that same work; or b) continuing with the subcontract with the decertified firm and expending good faith efforts to find other work not already subcontracted out to DBEs in an amount to meet the DBE goal either by; 1) increasing the participation of other DBEs on the project; 2) documenting good faith efforts; or 3) by a combination of the above.

VII. USE OF JOINT CHECKS UNDER THE DBE PROGRAM

- A. The following guidelines apply to the use of joint checks:
1. The second party (typically the prime contractor) acts solely as a guarantor;
 2. The DBE must release the check to the supplier;
 3. The use of joint checks is a commonly recognized business practice;
 4. The Department must approve the use of joint checks prior to use by contractors and/or DBEs. As part of this approval process the Department will analyze industry practice to confirm that the use of joint checks is commonly employed outside of the DBE program for non-DBE subcontractors on both federal and state funded contracts. Using joint checks shall not be approved if it conflicts with other aspects of the DBE regulations regarding CUF; and
 5. The Department will monitor the use of joint checks closely to avoid abuse.
- B. Contractors and DBEs should review the following general guidelines when determining whether to use joint checks closely to avoid abuse:
1. That standard industry practice applies to all contractors (federal and state contracts);
 2. Use of joint checks must be available to all subcontractors;
 3. Material industry sets the standard industry practice, not prime contractors;
 4. Short term, not to exceed reasonable time (i.e., one (1) year, two (2) years) to establish/increase a credit line with the material supplier;

5. No exclusive arrangement between one (1) prime and one (1) DBE in the use of joint checks that might bring the independence of the DBE into question;
 6. Non-proportionate ratio of DBE's normal capacity to size of contract and quantity of material to be provided under the contract;
 7. The DBE is normally responsible to install and furnish the work item; and
 8. The DBE must be more than an extra participant in releasing the check to the material supplier.
- C. The Department shall allow the use of joint checks if the following general conditions are met:
1. DBE submits request to the Department for action;
 2. There is a formalized agreement between all parties that specify the conditions under which the arrangement shall be permitted;
 3. There is a full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks;
 4. The Department will provide prior approval;
 5. DBE remains responsible for all other elements of 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1);
 6. The agreement states clearly and determines that independence is not threatened because the DBE retains final decision making responsibility;
 7. The Department will determine that the request is not an attempt to artificially inflate DBE participation;
 8. Standard industry practice is only one (1) factor;
 9. The Department will monitor and maintain oversight of the arrangement by reviewing cancelled checks and/or certification statement of payment; and
 10. The Department will verify there is no requirement by prime contractor that the DBE is to use a specific supplier nor the prime contractor's negotiated unit price.

VIII. DEMONSTRATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS FOR CONTRACT AWARD

- A. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder/offeror to submit any and all documents, logs, correspondence, and any other records or information to the Department that will demonstrate that the bidder/offeror made good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal. In its good faith evaluation, the Department shall perform the following as part of its evaluation: a) request additional information and documents from the bidder/offeror; b) compare the bidder's/offeror's bid against the bids/offers of other bidders/offerors, and compare the DBEs and DBE work areas utilized by the bidder/offeror with the DBEs listed in other bids/offers submitted for this contract; c) verify contacts by bidders/offerors with DBEs; and d) compare the DBE and the categories of DBE work targeted by the bidder/offeror for participation in the contract, with the total pool of available DBEs ready, willing and able to perform work on each particular subcontract targeted by the bidder/offeror. Actions on the part of the bidder/offeror that will be considered demonstrative of good faith efforts include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Whether the bidder/offeror submitted the required information at the time of bid opening (i.e. DBE name, address, NAICS code, description of work, project name, and number), and dollar amounts for all subcontractors, within five (5) days of bid opening;
2. Whether the bidder/offeror solicited through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform part or all of the work to be included under the contract. The Department will also consider whether the bidder/offeror solicited the participation of potential DBEs as early in the procurement process as practicable, and allowed sufficient time for the DBEs to properly inquire about the project and respond to the solicitation. The Department will also review whether the bidder/offeror took appropriate steps to follow up with interested DBEs in a timely manner to facilitate participation by DBEs in this project;
3. Whether the bidder/offeror identified and broke up portions of work that can be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that a DBE will be able to participate, and that the DBE goal could be achieved (e.g. breaking out contract items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation even when the bidder/offeror might otherwise prefer to self-perform these work items;
4. Whether the bidder/offeror made available or provided interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the project in a timely manner, and assisted them in responding to the bidder's/offeror's solicitation;
5. Whether the bidder/offeror negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs. Evidence of such negotiations includes documenting: a) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of DBEs that were contacted; b) a description of the information that was provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications; and c) detailed explanation for not utilizing individual DBEs on the project;
6. Whether the bidder/offeror solely relied on price in determining whether to use a DBE. The fact that there may be additional or higher costs associated with finding and utilizing DBEs are not, by themselves, sufficient reasons for a bidder's/offeror's refusal to utilize a DBE, or the failure to meet the DBE goal, provided that such additional costs are not unreasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder/offeror to perform a portion of the work with its own forces, that could have been undertaken by an available DBE, does not relieve the bidder/offeror of the responsibility to make good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, and to make available and solicit DBE participation in other areas of the project to meet the DBE goal;
7. Whether the bidder/offeror rejected DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The DBEs standing within the industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associations, and political or social affiliation are not legitimate basis for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids from particular DBEs;

8. Whether the bidder/offeror made efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance;
 9. Whether the bidder/offeror made efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services;
 10. Whether the bidder/offeror effectively used the services of available minority/women community organizations, minority/women business groups, contractors' groups, and local, state and federal minority/women business assistance offices or other organizations to provide assistance in recruitment and placement of DBEs; and
 11. Whether other bidders/offerors met the goal and whether the apparent successful bidder/offeror could have met the goal with additional efforts. The Department may determine that an apparent successful bidder/offeror who fell short of meeting the goal, made good faith efforts when it met or exceeded the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders/offerors.
- B. A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not sufficient to demonstrate that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

IX. ADMINISTRATIVE RECONSIDERATION.

- A. If under the provisions of 49 CFR, Part 26.53(d), if it is determined by the Department that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the provisions of this subsection, the bidder/offeror may submit a protest to request an administrative reconsideration. The bidder/offeror must file this request with the Department's OCR within five (5) calendar days of notification by the Department that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the requirements of this subsection. As part of this reconsideration request, it is the bidder's/offeror's responsibility to provide to the OCR, any and all written documentation, correspondence, logs, and any other documents or evidence the bidder/offeror believes relates to the issue of whether it met the DBE project goal or made good faith effort to do so.
- B. The OCR DBE Liaison Officer will be responsible for resolving the reconsideration dispute.
- C. Upon request by the bidder/offeror, the bidder/offeror will be allowed an opportunity to meet in person with the Liaison Officer to discuss the issue of whether it met the DBE project goal, or made good faith effort to do so. If a meeting is requested, the bidder/offeror must be ready, willing, and able to meet with the Liaison Officer within five (5) calendar days of the bidder's/offeror's receipt of written notification that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the requirements of this subsection.

- D. The Liaison Officer will render a decision on the reconsideration, and notify the bidder/offeror in writing of the decision. The decision will explain the basis for the Liaison Officer's findings and the reasons for the decision.
- E. The decision is not appealable to the USDOT, but is appealable in accordance with Section 103D-709, Hawaii Revised Statutes.

X. AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. In a sealed bid procurement, the Department reserves the right to reject any or all bids. The award of contract, if it is awarded, will be to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder who meets or exceeds the DBE project goal, or who makes good faith efforts to meet or exceed the DBE project goal, as determined by the Department.
- B. If the lowest responsible bidder does not meet the DBE project goal and does not demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Department that it made good faith efforts to meet the DBE project goal, such bid shall be rejected as non-responsive. The Department will then consider the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder for award in accordance with paragraph A above.

XI. REPLACEMENT OF A DBE ON A PROJECT WITH A CONTRACT GOAL

Under this contract, the prime contractor shall utilize the specific DBE listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains written consent from the Department to replace a DBE. If the Department's consent is not provided, the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE. The Department reserves the right to request copies of all DBE subcontracts.

The Department will require a contractor to make good faith efforts to replace a DBE that is terminated or has otherwise failed to complete its work on a contract with another certified DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. The Department will require the prime contractor to promptly provide written notice to the project manager of the DBE's inability or unwillingness to perform and provide reasonable documentation.

The written notice by the contractor must include the following:

1. The date the contractor determined the certified DBE to be unwilling, unable or ineligible to perform work on the contract;
2. The projected date that the contractor shall require a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work if consent is granted by the Department;
3. Documentation of facts that describe and cite specific actions or inactions on the part of the affected DBE that led to the contractor's conclusion that the DBE is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform work on the contract;
4. A brief statement of the affected DBE's capacity and ability or inability to perform the work as determined by the contractor;

5. Documentation of contractor's good faith efforts to enable affected DBE to perform the work;
6. The current percentage of work completed on each bid item by the affected DBE;
7. The total dollar amount currently paid per bid item for work performed by the affected DBE;
8. The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed but for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the contractor has no dispute; and
9. The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the contractor and DBE have a dispute.

The prime contractor shall send a copy of the written notice to replace a certified DBE on a contract to the affected DBE. The affected DBE may submit a written response within five (5) calendar days to the Department to explain its position on its performance on the committed work. The Department shall consider both the prime contractor's request and DBE's stated position before approving the termination or substitution request, or determining if any action shall be taken against the contractor.

There shall be no substitution or termination of a DBE subcontractor at any time without the prior written consent of the Department. The Department will provide written consent only if the contractor has good cause, as determined by the Department, to terminate the DBE. Good cause may include, but is not limited to the following circumstances:

1. The DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
2. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards;
3. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
4. The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
5. The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law;
6. The Department has determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
7. The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to the Department written notice of its withdrawal;
8. The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required; and
9. A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract.

Upon approval from the Department to replace a DBE, the contractor's good faith efforts shall be documented and submitted to the Department within seven (7) calendar days. This time period may be extended for another seven (7) calendar days upon request by the prime contractor.

If a DBE subcontractor is unable to perform work under the contract, and is to be replaced, the contractor's failure to obtain a substitute certified DBE or to make good faith effort to obtain such a substitute DBE subcontractor to perform said work, may constitute a breach of this contract for which the Department may terminate the contract or pursue such remedy as deemed appropriate by the Department.

XII. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to contract compliance tracking, and the prime contractor and all subcontractors are required to report payments electronically in the HDOT online Certification and Contract Compliance Management System (hereafter referred to as "online tracking system"). The prime contractor and all subcontractors are responsible for responding by any noted response date or due date to any instructions or request for information, and to check the online tracking system on a regular basis to manage contract information and contract records.

The prime contractor is responsible for ensuring all subcontractors have completed all requested items and that their contact information is accurate and up-to-date. HDOT may require additional information related to the contract to be provided electronically through the online tracking system at any time before, during, or after contract award. Information related to contractor access of the online tracking system will be provided to designated point of contact with each contractor upon award of the contract. The online tracking system is web-based and can be accessed at the following Internet address:
<https://hdot.dbesystem.com/>

XIII. PAYMENT

- A. The Department will make an estimate in writing each month based on the items of work performed and materials incorporated in the work and the value therefore at the unit prices or lump sum prices set forth in the contract. All progress estimates and payments will be approximate only and shall be subject to correction at any time prior to or in the final estimate and payment. The Department will not withhold any amount from any payment to the contractor, including retainage.
- B. The contractor shall pay all subcontractors within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of any progress payments from the Department. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, and all tiers of subcontracts.
- C. The Contractor will verify that payment or retainage has been released to the subcontractors or its suppliers within the specified time through entries in the Department's online tracking system during the corresponding monthly audits. Prompt payment will be monitored and enforced through the Contractor's reporting of payments to its subcontractors and suppliers in the online tracking system.

Subcontractors, including lower tier subcontractors and/or suppliers will confirm the timeliness and the payment amounts received utilizing the online tracking

system. Discrepancies will be investigated by the DBE Program Office and the project engineer. Payments to the subcontractors, including lower tier subcontractors, and including retainage released after the subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor's work has been accepted, will be reported by the Contactor or the subcontractor.

- D. When any subcontractor has satisfactorily completed its work as specified in the subcontract, and there are no bona fide disputes, the contractor shall make prompt and full payment to the subcontractor of all monies due, including retainage, within ten (10) calendar days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented, as required by the Department. The contractor must obtain the prior written approval from the Department before it can continue to withhold retainage from any subcontractor who has completed its portion of the work. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors, and all tiers of subcontracts.

XIV. RECORDS

The contractor shall maintain and keep all records necessary for the Department to determine compliance with the contractor's DBE obligations. The records shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by the Department and appropriate Federal agencies. The records to be kept by the contractor shall include:

1. The names, race/ethnicity, gender, address, phone number, and contact person of all DBE and non-DBE consultants, subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, truckers and vendors identified as DBEs (for vendor to identify whether it is a supplier or manufacturer);
2. The nature of work of each DBE and non-DBE consultant, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, trucker and vendor;
3. The dollar amount contracted with each DBE and non-DBE consultant, subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, trucker and vendor; and
4. Cumulative dollar amount of all change orders to the subcontract.

XV. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH DBE REQUIREMENTS

All contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers are hereby advised that failure to carry out all DBE requirements specified herein shall constitute a material breach of contract that may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy as deemed appropriate by the Department.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS
ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HONOLULU, HAWAII

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

These Special Provisions shall supplement and/or amend the applicable provisions of the Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications".

1 Amend **Section 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS** to read
2 as follows:

3
4 **“DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

5
6 **SECTION 101 - TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS**

7
8 **101.01 Meaning of Terms.** The specifications are generally written in the
9 imperative mood. In sentences using the imperative mood, the subject, “the
10 Contractor shall”, is implied. In the material specifications, the subject may also
11 be the supplier, fabricator, or manufacturer supplying material, products, or
12 equipment for use on the project. The word “will” generally pertains to decisions
13 or actions of the State.

14
15 When a publication is specified, it refers to the most recent date of issue,
16 including interim publications, before the bid opening date for the project, unless
17 a specific date or year of issue is provided.

18
19 **101.02 Abbreviations.** Meanings of abbreviations used in the specifications,
20 on the plans, or in other contract documents are as follows:

21
22

AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association
ARA	American Railway Association

23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

47	AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
48		
49	ASA	American Standards Association
50		
51	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
52		
53	ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects
54		
55	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
56		
57	AWG	American Wire Gauge
58		
59	AWPA	American Wood Preserver's Association
60		
61	AWS	American Welding Society
62		
63	AWWA	American Water Works Association
64		
65	BMP	Best Management Practice
66		
67	CCO	Contract Change Order
68		
69	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
70		
71	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
72		
73	DCAB	Disability and Communication Access Board, Department of Health, State of Hawaii
74		
75		
76	DOTAX	Department of Taxation, State of Hawaii
77		
78	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
79		
80	FHWA	Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation
81		
82		
83	FSS	Federal Specifications and Standards, General Services Administration, U.S. Department of Defense
84		
85		
86		
87	HAR	Hawaii Administrative Rules
88		
89	HDOT	Department of Transportation, State of Hawaii
90		
91	HIOSH	Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Hawaii
92		

93		
94	HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
95		
96	HRS	Hawaii Revised Statutes
97		
98	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association (formerly IPCEA)
99		
100	IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
101		
102	IRS	Internal Revenue Service
103		
104	ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
105		
106	MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and
107		Highways, FHWA, U.S. Department of Transportation
108		
109	NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program
110		
111	NEC	National Electric Code
112		
113	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
114		
115	NFPA	National Forest Products Association
116		
117	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
118		
119	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration/Act,
120		U.S. Department of Labor
121		
122	SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
123		
124	SI	International Systems of Units
125		
126	UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
127		
128	UL	Underwriter's Laboratory
129		
130	USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
131		
132	VECP	Value Engineering Cost Proposal
133		
134	101.03 Definitions.	Whenever the following words, terms, or pronouns are
135		used in the contract documents, unless otherwise prescribed therein and without
136		regards to the use or omission of uppercase letters, the intent and meaning shall
137		be interpreted as follows:
138		

139 **Addendum (plural - Addenda)** - A written or graphic document, including
140 drawings and specifications, issued by the Director during the bidding period.
141 This document modifies or interprets the bidding documents by additions,
142 deletions, clarifications or corrections.
143
144 **Addition** (to the contract sum) - Amount added to the contract sum by change
145 order.
146
147 **Advertisement** - A public announcement inviting bids for work to be performed or
148 materials to be furnished.
149
150 **Amendment** - A written document issued to amend the existing contract between
151 the State and Contractor and properly executed by the Contractor and Director.
152
153 **Award** - Written notification to the bidder that the bidder has been awarded a
154 contract.
155
156 **Bad Weather Day (or Unworkable Day)** - A day when weather or other conditions
157 prevent a minimum of four hours of work with the Contractor's normal work force
158 on critical path activities at the site.
159
160 **Bag** - 94 pounds of cement.
161
162 **Barrel** - 376 pounds of cement.
163
164 **Base Course** - The layer or layers of specified material or selected material of a
165 designed thickness placed on a subbase or subgrade to support a surface course.
166
167 **Basement Material** - The material in excavation or embankments underlying the
168 lowest layer of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or other specified layer.
169
170 **Bid** - See Proposal.
171
172 **Bidder** - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity
173 submitting, directly or through a duly authorized representative or agent, a
174 proposal for the work or construction contemplated.
175
176 **Bidding Documents (or Solicitation Documents)** - The published solicitation
177 notice, bid requirements, bid forms and the proposed contract documents
178 including all addenda and clarifications issued prior to receipt of the bid.
179
180 **Bid Security** - The security furnished by the bidder from which the State may
181 recover its damages in the event the bidder breaches its promise to enter into a
182 contract with the State, or fails to execute the required bonds covering the work
183 contemplated, if its proposal is accepted.
184

185 **Blue Book** - EquipmentWatch Cost Recovery (formerly known as
186 EquipmentWatch Rental Rate Blue Book), available from EquipmentWatch, a
187 division of Penton, Inc.

188
189 **Calendar Day** - See Day.

190
191 **Change Order (or Contract Change Order)** - A written order signed by the
192 Engineer issued with or without the consent of the Contractor directing changes in
193 the work, contract time or contract price. The purposes of a change order
194 include, but are not limited to (1) establishing a price or time adjustment for
195 changes in the work; (2) establishing full payment for direct, indirect, and
196 consequential costs, including costs of delay; (3) establishing price adjustment
197 or time adjustment for work covered and affected by one or more field orders; or
198 (4) settling Contractor's claims for direct, indirect, and consequential costs, or
199 for additional contract time, in whole or in part.

200
201 **Completion** - See Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

202
203 **Completion Date** - The date specified by the contract for the completion of all
204 work on the project or of a designated portion of the project.

205
206 **Comptroller** - the Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, Department of Accounting
207 and General Services.

208
209 **Contract** - The written agreement between the Contractor and the State, by -
210 which the Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials and perform
211 the specified work within the contract time stipulated, and by which the State of
212 Hawaii is obligated to compensate the Contractor at the prices set forth in the
213 contract documents.

214
215 **Contract Certification Date** - The Date on which the Deputy Comptroller for the
216 State of Hawaii (or authorized representative) signs the Contract Certification.

217
218 **Contract Completion Date** - The calendar day on which all work on the project,
219 required by the contract, must be completed. See CONTRACT TIME.

220
221 **Contract Documents** - The contract, solicitation, addenda, notice to bidders,
222 Contractor's bid proposal (including wage schedule, list of subcontractors and
223 other documentations accompanying the bid), notice to proceed, bonds, general
224 provisions, special provisions, specifications, drawings, all modifications, all
225 written amendments, change orders, field orders, orders for minor changes in the
226 work, the Engineer's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the
227 effective date of the contract.

228
229 **Contract Item (Pay Item)** - A specific unit of work for which there is a price in the
230 contract.

231

232 **Contract Modification (Modification)** - A change order that is mutually agreed to
233 and signed by the parties to the contract.

234
235 **Contract Price** - The amount designated on the face of the contract for the
236 performance of work.

237
238 **Contract Time (or Contract Duration)** - The number of calendar or working days
239 provided for completion of the contract, inclusive of authorized time extensions.
240 Contract time shall commence on the Start Work Date and end on the Substantial
241 Completion Date. If in lieu of providing a number of calendar or working days, the
242 contract requires completion by a certain date, the work shall be completed by that
243 date.

244
245 **Contracting Officer** - See Engineer.

246
247 **Contractor** - Any individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or
248 other legal entity undertaking the execution of the work under the terms of the
249 contract with the State.

250
251 **Critical Path** - Longest logical sequence of activities that must be completed on
252 schedule for the entire project to be completed on schedule.

253
254 **Day** - Any day shown on the calendar, beginning at midnight and proceeding up
255 to, but not including, midnight the following day. If no designation of calendar or
256 working day is made, "day" shall mean calendar day.

257
258 **Department** - The Department of Transportation of the State of Hawaii
259 (abbreviated HDOT).

260
261 **Director** - The Director of the HDOT acting directly or through duly authorized
262 representatives.

263
264 **Plans (or Drawings)** - The contract drawings in graphic or pictorial form including
265 the notes, tables and other notations thereon indicating the design, location,
266 character, dimensions, and details of the work.

267
268 **Engineer** - The Highway Administrator, Highways Division, HDOT, or the
269 authorized person delegated to act on the Administrator's behalf.

270
271 **Equipment** - All machinery, tools, and apparatus needed to complete the
272 contract.

273
274 **Field Order** - A written order issued by the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized
275 representative to the Contractor requiring a change or changes to the contract
276 work. A field order may (1) establish a price adjustment or time adjustment; or
277 (2) may declare that no adjustment will be made to contract price or contract time;

278 or (3) may request the Contractor to submit a proposal for an adjustment to the
279 contract price or contract time.

280

281 **Final Acceptance** - The Status of the project when the Engineer finds that the
282 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the
283 contract including all plant establishment requirements, and all the materials have
284 been accepted by the State.

285

286 **Final Completion** - The date set by the Director that all work required by the
287 contract has been completed in full compliance with the contract documents.

288

289 **Final Inspection** - Inspection where all contract items (with the exception of
290 Planting Period and Plant Establishment Period) are accepted by the Engineer.
291 Substantial Completion will be issued by the Engineer based on the satisfactory
292 results of the Final Inspection.

293

294 **Float** - The amount of time between when an activity can start and when an activity
295 must start, i.e., the time available to complete non-critical activities required for
296 the performance of the work without affecting the critical path.

297

298 **Guarantee** - Legally enforceable assurance of the duration of satisfactory
299 performance of quality of a product or work.

300

301 **Hawaii Administrative Rules** - Rules adopted by the State in accordance with
302 Chapter 91 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

303

304 **Highway (Street, Road, or Roadway)** - A public way within a right-of-way
305 designed, intended, and set aside for use by vehicles, bicyclists, or pedestrians.

306

307 **Highways Division** - The Highways Division of the Hawaii Department of
308 Transportation constituted under the laws of Hawaii for the administration of
309 highway work.

310

311 **Holidays** - The days of each year which are set apart and established as State
312 holidays pursuant to Chapter 8 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as amended.

313

314 **Inspector** - The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed
315 inspections of contract performance, prescribed work, and materials supplied.

316

317 **Laboratory** - The testing laboratory of the Highways Division or other testing
318 laboratories that may be designated by the Engineer.

319

320 **Laws** - All Federal, State, and local laws, executive orders and regulations having
321 the force of law.

322

323 **Leveling Course** - An aggregate mixture course of variable thickness used to
324 restore horizontal and vertical uniformity to existing pavements or shoulders.

325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371

Liquidated Damages - The amount prescribed in Subsection 108.08 - Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions of the Work on Time, to be paid to the State or to be deducted from any payments payable to or, which may become payable to the Contractor.

Lump Sum (LS) - When used as a payment method means complete payment for the item of work described in the contract documents.

Material - Any natural or manmade substance or item specified in the contract to be incorporated in the work.

Notice to Bidders - The advertisement for proposals for all work or materials on which bids are required. Such advertisement will indicate the location of the work to be done or the character of the material to be furnished and the time and place for the opening of proposals.

Notice to Proceed - Written notice from the Engineer to the Contractor identifying the date on which the Contractor is to begin procuring materials and required permits and adjusting work forces, equipment, schedules, etc. prior to beginning physical work.

Pavement - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or shoulders or both. Pavement and surfacing may be interchangeable.

Pavement Structure - The combination of subbase, base, pavement, surfacing or other specified layer of a roadway constructed on a subgrade to support the traffic load.

Payment Bond - The security executed by the Contractor and surety or sureties furnished to the Department to guarantee payment by the Contractor to laborers, material suppliers and subcontractors in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Physical Work - Physical construction activities on the project site or at appurtenant facilities including staging areas. It includes (i) building or installing any structures or facilities including, but not limited to sign erection; BMP installation; field office site grading and building; (ii) removal, adjustment, or demolition of physical obstructions on site; (iii) any ground breaking activities; and (iv) any utility work. It does not include pre-construction environmental testing (such as water quality baseline measurements) that may be required as part of contract.

Pre-Final Inspection - Inspection scheduled when Contractor notifies Engineer that all physical work on the project, with the exception of planting period and plant establishment period, has been completed. Notice from Contractor of substantial completion will suspend contract time until Contractor receives punchlist from Engineer.

372
373 **Profile Grade** - The elevation or gradient of a vertical plane intersecting the top
374 surface of the proposed pavement.
375
376 **Project Acceptance Date** - The calendar day on which the Engineer accepts the
377 project as completed. See Final Completion.
378
379 **Proposal (Bid)** - The executed document submitted by a Bidder in response to a
380 solicitation request, to perform the work required by the proposed contract
381 documents, for the price quoted and within the time allotted.
382
383 **Public Traffic** - Vehicular or pedestrian movement on a public way.
384
385 **Punchlist** - A list compiled by the Engineer specifying work yet to be completed or
386 corrected by the Contractor in order to substantially complete the contract.
387
388 **Questionnaire** - The specified forms on which the bidder shall furnish required
389 information as to its ability to perform and finance the work.
390
391 **Request for Change Proposal** - A written notice from the Engineer to the
392 Contractor requesting that the Contractor provide a price and/or time proposal for
393 contemplated changes preparatory to the issuance of a field order or change order.
394
395 **Right-of-Way** - Land, property, or property interests acquired by a government
396 agency for, or devoted to transportation purposes.
397
398 **Roadbed** - The graded portion of a highway within top and side slopes, prepared
399 as a foundation for the pavement structure and shoulders.
400
401 **Roadside** - The area between the outside edges of the shoulders and the right-of-
402 way boundaries. Unpaved median areas between inside shoulders of divided
403 highways and infield areas of interchanges are included.
404
405 **Section and Subsection** - Section or subsection shall be understood to refer to
406 these specifications unless otherwise specified.
407
408 **Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data
409 or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for the
410 Contractor and submitted by the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the work.
411
412 **Shoulder** - The portion of the roadway next to the traveled way for:
413 accommodation of stopped vehicles, placement of underground facilities,
414 emergency use, and lateral support of base and surface courses.
415
416 **Sidewalk** - That portion of the roadway primarily constructed for use by
417 pedestrians.
418

419 **Solicitation** - An invitation to bid or request for proposals or any other document
420 issued by the Department to solicit bids or offers to perform a contract. The
421 solicitation may indicate the time and place to receive the bids or offers and the
422 location, nature and character of the work, construction or materials to be provided.
423

424 **Specifications** - Compilation of provisions and requirements to perform
425 prescribed work.
426

427 **(A) Standard Specifications.** Specifications by the State intended for
428 general application and repetitive use.
429

430 **(B) Special Provisions.** Revisions and additions to the standard
431 specifications applicable to an individual project.
432

433 **Standard Plans** - Drawings provided by the State for specific items of work
434 approved for repetitive use.
435

436 **State** - The State of Hawaii, its Departments and agencies, acting through its
437 authorized representative(s).
438

439 **State Waters** – All waters, fresh, brackish, or salt, around and within the State,
440 including, but not limited to, coastal waters, streams, rivers, drainage ditches,
441 ponds, reservoirs, canals, ground waters, and lakes; provided that drainage
442 ditches, ponds, and reservoirs required as a part of a water pollution control
443 system are excluded.
444

445 **Start Work Date** - Date on which Contractor begins physical work on the contract.
446 This date shall also be the beginning of Contract Time.
447

448 **Structures** - Bridges, culverts, catch basins, drop inlets, retaining walls,
449 cribbing, manholes, endwalls, buildings, sewers, service pipes, underdrains,
450 foundation drains, and other such features that may be encountered in the work.
451

452 **Subbase** - A layer of specified material of specified thickness between the
453 subgrade and a base.
454

455 **Subcontract** - Any written agreement between the Contractor and its
456 subcontractors which contains the conditions under which the subcontractor is to
457 perform a portion of the work for the Contractor.
458

459 **Subcontractor** - An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, or joint venture or
460 other legal entity, as covered in Chapter 444 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, as
461 amended, which enters into an agreement with the Contractor to perform a portion
462 of the work.
463

464 **Subgrade** - The top surface of completed earthwork on which subbase, base,
465 surfacing, pavement, or a course of other material is to be placed.

466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511

Substantial Completion - The Status of the project when the Contractor has completed the work, except for the planting period and plant establishment period, and each of the following requirements are met:

- (1) All traffic lanes (including shoulders, ramps, sidewalks and bike paths) are in their final configuration as designed and the final wearing surface has been installed;
- (2) All operational and safety devices have been installed in accordance with the contract documents including guardrails, end treatments, traffic barriers, required signs and pavement markings, drainage, parapet, and bridge and pavement structures;
- (3) All required illumination and lighting for normal and safe use and operation is installed and functional in accordance with the contract documents;
- (4) All utilities and services are connected and working;
- (5) The need for temporary traffic controls or lane closures at any time has ceased, except for lane closures required for routine maintenance;
- (6) The building, structure, improvement or facility can be used for its intended purpose.

Substantial Completion Date - The date the Substantial Completion is granted by the Engineer in Writing and Contract Time stops.

Superintendent - The employee of the Contractor who is responsible for all the work and is a Contractor's agent for communications to and from the State.

Surety - The qualified individual, firm or corporation other than the Contractor, which executes a bond with and for the Contractor to insure its acceptable performance of the contract.

Surfacing - The uppermost layer of material placed on the traveled way or shoulders. This term is used interchangeably with pavement.

Traveled Way - The portion of the roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.

Unsuitable Material - Materials that contain organic matter, muck, humus, peat, sticks, debris, chemicals, toxic matter, or other deleterious materials not suitable for use in earthwork.

512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555

Utility - A line, facility, or system for producing, transmitting, or distributing communications, power, electricity, heat, gas, oil, water, steam, waste, or storm water.

Utility Owner - The entity, whether private or owned by a State, Federal, or County governmental body, that has the power and responsibility to grant approval for, or undertake construction work involving a particular utility.

Water Pollutant - Dredged spoil, solid refuse, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical waste, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, soil, sediment, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste.

Water Pollution - **(1)** Such contamination or other alteration of the physical, chemical, or biological properties of any state waters, including change in temperature, taste, color, turbidity, or odor of the waters, or **(2)** Such discharge of any liquid, gaseous, solid, radioactive, or other substances into any state waters, as will or is likely to create a nuisance or render such waters unreasonably harmful, detrimental, or injurious to public health, safety, or welfare, including harm, detriment, or injury to public water supplies, fish and aquatic life and wildlife, recreational purposes and agricultural and industrial research and scientific uses of such waters or as will or is likely to violate any water quality standards, effluent standards, treatment and pretreatment standards, or standards of performance for new sources adopted by the Department of Health.

Work - The furnishing of all labor, material, equipment, and other incidentals necessary or convenient for the successful execution of all the duties and obligations imposed by the contract.

Working Day - A calendar day in which a Contractor is capable of working four or more hours with its normal work force, exclusive of:

- (1)** Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized legal State holidays and such other days specified by the contract documents as non-working days,
- (2)** Day in which the Engineer suspends work for four or more hours through no fault of the Contractor.”

END OF SECTION 101

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:
2

3 **“SECTION 102 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**
4

5 **102.01 Prequalification of Bidders.** Prospective bidders shall be capable of
6 performing the work for which they are bidding.
7

8 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-310, the Department may require
9 any prospective bidder to submit answers to questions contained in the 'Standard
10 Qualification Questionnaire For Prospective Bidders On Public Works Contracts'
11 furnished by the Department, properly executed and notarized, setting forth a
12 complete statement of the experience of such prospective bidder and its
13 organization in performing similar work and a statement of the equipment
14 proposed to be used, together with adequate proof of the availability of such
15 equipment. Whenever it appears to the Department, from answers to the
16 questionnaire or otherwise, that the prospective bidder is not fully qualified and
17 able to perform the intended work, the Department will, after affording the
18 prospective bidder an opportunity to be heard and if still of the opinion that the
19 bidder is not fully qualified to perform the work, refuse to receive or consider any
20 bid offered by the prospective bidder. All information contained in the answers to
21 the questionnaire shall be kept confidential. Questionnaire so submitted shall be
22 returned to the bidders after serving their purpose.
23

24 No person, firm or corporation may bid where (1) the person, firm, or
25 corporation, or (2) a corporation owned substantially by the person, firm, or
26 corporation, or (3) a substantial stockholder or an officer of the corporation, or (4)
27 a partner or substantial investor in the firm is in arrears in payments owed to the
28 State or its political subdivisions or is in default as a surety or failure to do
29 faithfully and diligently previous contracts with the State.
30

31 **102.02 Contents of Proposal Forms.** The Department will furnish
32 prospective bidders with proposal forms posted in HlePRO stating:
33

- 34 (1) The location,
- 35
- 36 (2) Description of the proposed work,
- 37
- 38 (3) The approximate quantities,
- 39
- 40 (4) Items of work to be done or materials to be furnished,
- 41
- 42 (5) A schedule of items, and
- 43
- 44 (6) The time in which the work shall be completed.
45

46 Papers bound with or attached to the proposal form are part of the
47 proposal. The bidder shall not detach or alter the papers bound with or attached
48 to the proposal when the bidder submits its proposal through HlePRO.
49

50 Also, the bidder shall consider other documents including the plans and
51 specifications a part of the proposal form whether attached or not.
52

53 **102.03 Issuance of Proposal Forms.** The Department reserves the right to
54 refuse to issue proposal forms to prospective bidders, which refusal may be
55 based on the following:
56

57 (1) Lack of competency or adequate machinery, plant, and other
58 equipment (which determination may be based on the financial statement
59 and experience questionnaires required under Subsection 102.01 -
60 Prequalification of Bidders);
61

62 (2) Uncompleted work that might hinder or prevent the prompt
63 completion of additional work if awarded;
64

65 (3) Failure to pay or settle bills due for labor and material on former
66 contracts in force at the time of issuance of the solicitation;
67

68 (4) Failure to comply with qualification regulations of the Department;
69

70 (5) Default under previous contracts; or
71

72 (6) Lack of responsibility and cooperation from past work.
73

74 **102.04 Estimated Quantities.** The quantities shown in the contract are
75 approximate and are for the comparison of bids only. The actual quantity of work
76 may not correspond with the quantities shown in the contract. The Department
77 will make payment to the Contractor for unit price items in accordance with the
78 contract for only the following:
79

80 (1) Actual quantities of work done and accepted, not the estimated
81 quantities; or
82

83 (2) Actual quantities of materials furnished, not the estimated
84 quantities.
85

86 The Department may increase, decrease, or omit each scheduled
87 quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished. When the
88 Department increases or decreases the estimated quantity of a contract item by
89 more than 15% the Department will make payment for such items in accordance
90 with Subsection 104.06 - Methods of Price Adjustment.
91

92 **102.05 Examination of Contract and Site of Work.** The bidder shall
93 examine carefully the site of the proposed work and contract before submitting a
94 proposal.

95
96 By the act of submitting a bid for the proposed contract, the bidder warrants that:

97
98 (1) The bidder and its Subcontractors have reviewed the contract
99 documents and found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the
100 purpose intended;

101
102 (2) The bidder and its workers, employees and subcontractors have
103 the skills and experience in the type of work required by the contract
104 documents bid upon;

105
106 (3) Neither the bidder nor its employees, agents, suppliers or
107 subcontractors have relied upon verbal representations from the
108 Department, its employees or agents, including architects, engineers or
109 consultants, in assembling the bid figure; and

110
111 (4) The basis for the bid figure are solely on the construction contract
112 documents.

113 Also, the bidder warrants that the bidder has examined the site of the
114 work. From its investigations, the bidder acknowledges satisfaction on:

115
116 (1) The nature and location of the work;

117
118 (2) The character, quality, and quantity of materials;

119
120 (3) The difficulties to be encountered; and

121
122 (4) The kind and amount of equipment and other facilities needed;

123
124 Subsurface information or hydrographic survey data furnished are for the
125 bidders' convenience only. The data and information furnished are the product of
126 the Department's interpretation gathered in investigations made at the specific
127 locations. These conditions may not be typical of conditions at other locations
128 within the project area or that such conditions remain unchanged. Also,
129 conditions found at the time of the subsurface explorations may not be the same
130 conditions when work starts. The bidder shall be solely responsible for
131 assumptions, deductions, or conclusions the bidder may derive from the
132 subsurface information or data furnished.

133
134 If the Engineer determines that the natural conditions differ from that
135 originally anticipated or contemplated by the Contractor in the items of
136 excavation, the State may treat the difference in natural conditions, as falling
137 within the meaning of Subsection 104.02 – Changes.

138 **102.06 Preparation of Proposal.** The submittal of its proposal shall be on
139 forms furnished by the Department. The bidder shall specify in words or figures:

- 140 (1) A unit price for each pay item with a quantity given;
- 141 (2) The products of the respective unit prices and quantities
- 142 (3) The lump sum amount; and
- 143 (4) The total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts
144 of the several items.

145 The words and figures shall be in ink or typed. If a discrepancy occurs
146 between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written
147 in words shall govern.

148 When an item in the proposal contains an option to be made, the bidder
149 shall choose in accordance with the contract for that particular item.
150 Determination of an option will not permit the Contractor to choose again.

151 The bidder shall sign the proposal properly in ink. A duly authorized
152 representatives of the bidder or by an agent of the bidder legally qualified and
153 acceptable to the Department shall sign, including one or more partners of the
154 bidder and one or more representatives of each entity comprising a joint venture.

155 When an agent, other than the officer(s) of a corporation authorized to
156 sign contracts for the corporation or a partner of a partnership, signs the
157 proposals, a 'Power of Attorney' shall be on file with the Department or submitted
158 with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject the proposal as irregular
159 and unauthorized.

160 The bidder shall submit acceptable evidence of the authority of the
161 partner, member(s) or officer(s) to sign for the partnership, joint venture, or
162 corporation respectively with the proposal. Otherwise, the Department will reject
163 the proposal as irregular and unauthorized.

164 **102.07 Irregular Proposals.** The Department may consider proposals
165 irregular and may reject the proposals for the following reasons:

- 166 (1) The proposal is a form not furnished by the Department, altered,
167 or detached;
- 168 (2) The proposal contains unauthorized additions, conditions, or
169 alternates. Also, the proposal contains irregularities that may tend to
170 make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous to its meaning;

- 184 **(3)** The bidder adds provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an
185 award. Also, the bidder adds provisions into a contract before an award;
186
187 **(4)** The proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed
188 except authorized optional pay items; and
189
190 **(5)** Prices for some items are out of proportion to the prices for other
191 items.
192
193 **(6)** If in the opinion of the Director, the bidder and its listed
194 subcontractors do not have the Contactor's licenses or combination of
195 Contractor's licenses necessary to complete the work.
196

197 Where the prospective bidder is bidding on multiple projects
198 simultaneously and the proposal limits the maximum gross amount of awards
199 that the bidder can accept at one bid letting, the proposal is not irregular if the
200 limit on the gross amount of awards is clear and the Department selects the
201 awards that can be given.
202

203 **102.08 Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will not consider a proposal of
204 \$25,000 or more unless accompanied by:
205

- 206 **(1)** A deposit of legal tender; or
207
208 **(2)** A valid surety bid bond, underwritten by a company licensed to
209 issue bonds in the State of Hawaii, in the form and composed,
210 substantially, with the same language as provided herewith and signed by
211 both parties; or
212
213 **(3)** A certificate of deposit, share certificate, cashier's check,
214 treasurer's check, teller's check, or official check drawn by, or a certified
215 check accepted by and payable on demand to the State by a bank,
216 savings institution, or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit
217 Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit Union Administration
218 (NCUA).
219
220 **(a)** The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of
221 \$100,000.
222
223 **(b)** If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000
224 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued
225 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.
226
227 **(c)** The instrument shall be made payable at sight to the
228 Department.
229

230 In accordance with HRS Chapter 103D-323, the above shall be in a sum
231 not less than 5% of the amount bid.

232
233 **102.09 Delivery of Proposal.** The bidder shall submit the proposal in
234 HlePRO. Bids received after said due date and time shall not be considered.

235
236 **102.10 Withdrawal or Revision of Proposals.** A bidder may withdraw or
237 revise a proposal after the bidder submits the proposal in HlePRO. Withdrawal
238 or revision of proposal must be completed before the time set for the receiving of
239 bids.

240
241 **102.11 Public Opening of Proposals.** Not applicable.

242
243 **102.12 Disqualification of Bidders.** The Department may disqualify a bidder
244 and reject its proposal for the following reasons:

245
246 (1) Submittal of more than one proposal whether under the same or
247 different name.

248
249 (2) Evidence of collusion among bidders. The Department will not
250 recognize participants in collusion as bidders for any future work of the
251 Department until such participants are reinstated as qualified bidders.

252
253 (3) Lack of proposal guaranty.

254
255 (4) Submittal of an unsigned or improperly signed proposal.

256
257 (5) Submittal of a proposal without a listing of subcontractors or
258 containing only a partial or incomplete listing of subcontractors.

259
260 (6) Submittal of an irregular proposal in accordance with Subsection
261 102.07 - Irregular Proposals.

262
263 (7) Evidence of assistance from a person who has been an employee
264 of the agency within the preceding two years and who participated while in
265 State office or employment in the matter with which the contract is directly
266 concerned, pursuant to HRS Chapter 84-15.

267
268 (8) Suspended or debarred in accordance with HRS Chapter 104-25.

269
270 (9) Failure to complete the prequalification questionnaire, if applicable.

271
272 (10) Failure to attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting, if applicable.

273
274 **102.13 Material Guaranty.** The successful bidder may be required to furnish
275 a statement of the composition, origin, manufacture of materials, and samples.

276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322

102.14 Substitution of Materials and Equipment Before Bid Opening. See Subsection 106.13 for Substitution Of Materials and Equipment After Bid Opening.

(A) General. When brand names of materials or equipment are specified in the contract documents, they are to indicate a quality, style, appearance, or performance and not to limit competition. The bidder shall base its bid on one of the specified brand names unless alternate brands are qualified as equal or better in an addendum. Qualification of such proposed alternate brands shall be submitted in HlePRO. The request must be posted in HlePRO no later than 14 calendar days before the bid opening date, not including the bid opening date.

An addendum will be issued to inform all prospective bidders of any accepted substitution in accordance with Subsection 102.17 – Addenda .

(B) Statement of Variances. The statement of variances must list all features of the proposed substitution that differ from the contract documents and must further certify that the substitution has no other variant features. The brochure and information submitted shall be clearly marked showing make, model, size, options, and any other features requested by the Engineer and must include sufficient evidence to evaluate each feature listed as a variance. A request will be denied if submitted without sufficient evidence. If after installing the substituted product, an unlisted variance is discovered, the Contractor shall immediately replace the product with a specified product at no increase in contract price and contract time.

(C) Substitution Denial. Any substitution request not complying with the above requirements will be denied.

102.15 Preferences. Hawaii Products and Recycled Products shall not apply to this project.

102.16 Certification for Safety and Health Program for Bids in excess of \$100,000. In accordance with HRS Chapter 396-18, the bidder or offeror, by signing and submitting this proposal, certifies that a written safety and health plan for this project will be available and implemented by the notice to proceed date for this project. Details of the requirements of this plan may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Occupational Safety and Health Division (HIOSH).

102.17 Addenda. Addenda issued shall become part of the contract documents. Addenda to the bid documents will be provided to all prospective bidders via HlePRO. Each addendum shall be an addition to the contract documents. The terms and requirements of the bid documents (i.e. drawings,

323 specifications and other bid and contract documents) cannot be changed prior to
324 the bid opening except by a duly issued addendum.”

325

326

327

328

END OF SECTION 102

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2
3 **“SECTION 103 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

4
5 **103.01 Consideration of Proposals.** The Department will compare the
6 proposals in terms of the summation of the products of the approximate quantities
7 and the unit bid prices after the submittal date and time established in HlePRO.
8 If a discrepancy occurs between the unit bid price and the bid price, the unit bid
9 price shall govern.

10
11 The Department reserves the right to reject proposals, waive technicalities
12 or advertise for new proposals, if the rejection, waiver, or new advertisement
13 favors the Department.

14
15 **103.02 Award of Contract.** The award of contract, if it be awarded, will be
16 made within 60 calendar days after the opening of bids, to the lowest
17 responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements. (Through
18 HlePRO). The successful bidder will be notified by letter mailed to the address
19 shown in its proposal, that its proposal has been accepted, and that it has
20 been awarded the contract.

21
22 **(A) Requirement for Award.** To be eligible for award, the apparent low
23 bidder will be contacted to submit the original signed proposal to
24 demonstrate compliance with HAR Section 3-122-9(d)(5). The original
25 signed proposal shall be mailed to the following address:

26
27 Hawaii Department of Transportation
28 Highways Division, Design Branch, Design Section
29 601 Kamokila Boulevard, Room 609
30 Kapolei, Hawaii 96707
31 Attention: Li Nah Okita

32
33 The apparent low bidder will also be contacted to submit copies of the
34 documents listed below to demonstrate compliance with HRS Section
35 103D-310(c). The documents should be submitted to the Department as
36 soon as possible. If a valid certificate/clearance is not submitted on a timely
37 basis for award of a contract, a bidder otherwise responsive and responsible
38 may not receive the award. See also Subsection 108.03 – Preconstruction
39 Data Submittal.

40
41 **(1) Tax Clearance.** Pursuant to HRS Sections 103D-310(c),
42 103-53 and 103D-328, the successful bidder shall be required to
43 submit a certified copy of its tax clearance issued by the Hawaii State
44 Department of Taxation (DOTAX) and the Internal Revenue Service
45 (IRS) to demonstrate its compliance with HRS Chapter 237. A tax
46 clearance is valid for six (6) months from the most recent approval

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91

stamp date on the tax clearance and must be valid on the bid's first legal advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date.

FORM A6, TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE, is available at the following website:

www.hawaii.gov/tax

To receive DOTAX Forms by fax or mail, phone (808) 587-7572 or 1-800-222-7572.

The application for the Tax Clearance Certificate is the responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the DOTAX or IRS. The approved certificate may then be submitted to the Department.

(2) DLIR Certificate of Compliance. Pursuant to HRS Section 103D-310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to submit a copy (faxed copies are acceptable) of its approved certificate of compliance issued by the Hawaii State Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR) to demonstrate its compliance with unemployment insurance (HRS Chapter 383), workers' compensation (HRS Chapter 386), temporary disability insurance (HRS Chapter 392), and prepaid health care (HRS Chapter 393). The certificate is valid for six (6) months from the most recent approval stamp date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's first legal advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. For certificates which receive a "pending" approval stamp, a DLIR approval stamp is required prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

FORM LIR#27, APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 3-122-112, HAR, is available at the following website:

www.hawaii.gov/labor

More information is available by calling the DLIR Unemployment Insurance Division at (808) 586-8926.

Inquiries regarding the status of a LIR#27 Form may be made by calling the DLIR Disability Compensation Division at (808) 586-9200.

92 The application for the Certificate of Compliance is the
93 responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the
94 DLIR. The approved certificate may then be submitted to the
95 Department.
96

97 **(3) DCCA Certificate of Good Standing.** Pursuant to HRS
98 Section 103D-310(c), the successful bidder shall be required to
99 submit a copy (faxed copies are acceptable) of its approved
100 Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Hawaii State Department
101 of Commerce and Consumer Affairs (DCCA), Business Registration
102 Division (BREG) to demonstrate that it is either:
103

104 **(a)** Incorporated or organized under the laws of the State;
105 or
106

107 **(b)** Registered to do business in the State as a separate
108 branch or division that is capable of fully performing under the
109 contract.
110

111 The Certificate of Good Standing is valid for six (6) months from
112 the approval date on the certificate and must be valid on the bid's
113 first legal advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid
114 opening date. A Hawaii business that is a sole proprietorship,
115 however, is not required to register with the BREG, and therefore not
116 required to submit a Certificate of Good Standing. Bidders are
117 advised that there are costs associated with registering and
118 obtaining a Certificate of Good Standing from the DCCA.
119

120 To purchase a CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING, go to
121 On-Line Services at the following website:
122

123 www.hawaii.gov/dcca/
124

125 The application for the Certificate of Good Standing is the
126 responsibility of the bidder and must be submitted directly to the
127 DCCA. The approved certificate may then be submitted to the
128 Department.
129

130 **(4) Hawaii Compliance Express (HCE).** In lieu of the certificates
131 referenced above, the bidder may make available proof of
132 compliance through the Hawaii Compliance Express or any other
133 designated certification process. Bidders may apply and register at
134 the "Hawaii Compliance Express" website:
135

136 <https://vendors.ehawaii.gov/>
137

138 **103.03 Cancellation of Award.** The Department reserves the right to cancel
139 the award of contracts before the execution of said contract by the parties.
140 There will be no liability to the awardee and to other bidders.

141
142 **103.04 Return of Proposal Guaranty.** The Department will return the
143 proposal guaranties, except those of the three lowest bidders, after the
144 Department checks the proposals. The Department will return the proposal
145 guaranties of the remaining two lowest bidders not awarded the contract within
146 five working days following the execution of the contract. The Department will
147 return the successful bidder's proposal guaranty after the successful bidder
148 furnishes a bond and executes the contract.

149
150 **103.05 Requirement of Contract Bond.** At the time of execution of the
151 contract, the successful bidder shall file a good and sufficient performance bond
152 and a payment bond on the forms furnished by the Department conditioned for
153 the full and faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the terms and
154 intent thereof and for the prompt payment to all others for all labor and material
155 furnished by them to the bidder and used in the prosecution of the work provided
156 for in the contract. The bonds shall be of an amount equal to 100 percent of the
157 amount of the contract price and include 5 percent of the contract amount
158 estimated to be required for extra work. The bidder shall limit the acceptable
159 performance and payment bonds to the following:

- 160
161 (A) Legal tender;
162
163 (B) Surety bond underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in
164 the State of Hawaii; or
165
166 (C) A certificate of deposit; share certificate; cashier's check; treasurer's
167 check, teller's check drawn by or a certified check accepted by and payable
168 on demand to the State by a bank savings institution or credit union insured
169 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or the National Credit
170 Union Administration (NCUA).
171
172 (1) The bidder may use these instruments only to a maximum of
173 \$100,000.
174
175 (2) If the required security or bond amount totals over \$100,000
176 more than one instrument not exceeding \$100,000 each and issued
177 by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

178
179 Such bonds shall also by the terms inure to the benefit of any and all
180 persons entitled to file claims for labor done or material furnished in the work so
181 as to give them a right of action as contemplated by HRS Section 103D-324.
182

183 **103.06 Execution of the Contract.** The contract bond and HRS Chapter 104
184 - Compliance Certificate, similar to a copy of the same annexed hereto, shall
185 be executed by the successful bidder and returned within ten days after the award
186 of the contract or within such further time as the Director may allow after the
187 bidder has received the contract for execution.
188

189 The contract shall not bind the Department unless said parties execute
190 the contract and the Director of Finance endorses the bidder's certificate in
191 accordance with HRS Section 103-39.
192

193 **103.07 Failure to Execute Contract.** Failure to execute the contract and file
194 acceptable bonds shall be cause for the cancellation of the award in accordance
195 with Subsection 103.06 - Execution of the Contract. Also, the Contractor forfeits
196 the proposal guaranty which becomes the property of the Department. This is not
197 a penalty, but liquidated damages sustained by the State. The Department may
198 then make award to the next lowest responsible bidder or the Department may
199 readvertise and construct the work under contract.”
200

201
202
203
204

END OF SECTION 103

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

SECTION 104 – SCOPE OF WORK

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **Section 104.11(B) Contractor’s Duty to Locate and Protect Utility** by adding the following after line 291:

“(4) The Contractor shall contact the Hawaii One Call Center at 811 prior to any execution in a public right of way or on private property.”

(II) Amend **Section 104.06 Methods of Price Adjustment** as follows:

“**104.06 Methods of Price Adjustment.** Any adjustment in the contract price pursuant to a change or claim shall be made in one or more of the following ways:

(1) By written agreement on a fixed price adjustment before commencement of the pertinent performance.

(2) By unit prices or other price adjustments specified in the contract or subsequently agreed upon before commencement of the pertinent performance.

(3) The Engineer may base the adjustment for a lump sum item on a calculated proportionate unit price. The Engineer will calculate the proportionate unit price by dividing the original contract lump sum price by the actual or original estimated quantity established by the contract documents.

(4) In any other lawful manner as the parties may mutually agree upon before commencement of the pertinent performance.

(5) At the sole option of the Engineer, work may be paid for on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 - Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

(6) By the cost variations attributable to the events or situations with adjustment of profit and fee, all as specified in the contract or subsequently agreed upon before commencement of the pertinent performance.

(7) In the absence of agreement by the parties:

(A) For change orders with value not exceeding \$50,000 by documented actual costs of the work, allowing for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 109.05 - Allowances for Overhead and Profit. A change order shall be issued within fifteen days of

48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84

submission by the contractor of proper documentation of completed force account work, whether periodic (conforming to the applicable billing cycle) or final. The Engineer shall return any documentation that is defective, to the contractor within fifteen days after receipt, with a statement identifying the defect; or

(B) For change orders with value exceeding \$50,000 by a unilateral determination by the Engineer of the costs attributable to the events or situations with adjustment of profit and fee, all as computed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable sections of HAR Chapters 3-123 and 3-126, and Section 109.05 - Allowances for Overhead and Profit. When a unilateral determination has been made, a unilateral change order shall be issued within ten days. Upon receipt of the unilateral change order, if the contractor does not agree with any of the terms or conditions, or the adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time or contract price, the contractor shall file a notice of intent to claim within thirty days after the receipt of the written unilateral change order. Failure to file a protest within the time specified shall constitute agreement on the part of the contractor with the terms, conditions, amounts, and adjustment or nonadjustment of the contract time or the contract price set forth in the unilateral change order.

A contractor shall be required to submit cost or pricing data if any adjustment in contract price is subject to the provisions of HAR Chapter 3-122, Subchapter 15. A fully executed change order or other document permitting billing for the adjustment in price under any method listed in Subsections 104.06(1) through 104.06(7) shall be issued within ten days after agreement on the method of adjustment."

END OF SECTION 104

1 **SECTION 105 – CONTROL OF WORK**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I) Amend 105.01 – Authority** to read as follows:

6
7 **“105.01 Authority.**

8
9 **(A) Authority of the Engineer.** The Engineer is the representative
10 of the Director and has all the authority of the Director with respect to the
11 contract. The Engineer will make decisions on all questions that may
12 arise regarding the contract, such as, but not limited to:

- 13
14 **(1)** Interpretation of the contract documents.
- 15
16 **(2)** Acceptability of the materials furnished and work performed.
- 17
18 **(3)** Manner of performance and rate of progress of the work.
- 19
20 **(4)** Acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the
21 Contractor.
- 22
23 **(5)** Compensation under the contract.

24
25 The Engineer’s decisions on questions, claims, and disputes will
26 be final and conclusive subject to Subsection 107.15 – Disputes and
27 Claims.

28
29 The Engineer may delegate specific authority to act for the
30 Engineer to a specific person or persons. Such delegation of authority
31 shall be established in writing and shall become effective upon delivery to
32 the Contractor.

33
34 **(B) Authority of the Inspectors.** Inspectors, as a representative of
35 the Engineer or other agencies, will inspect the work done and materials
36 furnished. Such inspection may extend to the preparation, fabrication
37 or manufacture of the materials to be used. The Inspector does not
38 have authority vested in the Engineer unless specifically delegated in
39 writing. The Inspector may not alter or waive the provisions of the
40 contract, issue instructions contrary to the contract, or act as agent or
41 representative of the Contractor.

42
43 Failure of an Inspector at any time to reject non-conforming work
44 shall not be considered a waiver of the State’s right to require work in strict
45 conformity with the contract documents as a condition of final acceptance.
46

47 **(C) Authority of the Consultant and Construction Management.**
48 The State may engage consultants and construction managements to
49 perform duties in connection with the work. Unless otherwise specified
50 in writing to the Contractor, such retained consultants and construction
51 managements shall have no greater authority than an Inspector.”
52

53 **(II) Amend Subsection 105.02 - Submittals** by revising the first paragraph
54 from lines 52 to 61 to read as follows:
55

56 **“105.02 Submittals.** The contract contains the description of various
57 items that the Contractor must submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance.
58 The Contractor shall review all submittals for correctness, conformance with the
59 requirements of the contract documents and completeness before submitting
60 them to the Engineer. The submittal shall indicate the contract items and
61 specifications subsections for which the submittal is provided. The submittal
62 shall be legible and clearly indicate what portion of the submittal is being
63 submitted for review. The Contractor shall provide six copies of the required
64 submissions at the earliest possible date.”
65

66 **(III) Amend Subsection 105.08 (A) - Furnishing Drawings and Special**
67 **Provisions** to read as follows:
68

69 **“(A) Furnishing Drawings and Special Provisions.** The State will
70 furnish the Contractor 12 sets of the project plans and special provisions.
71 The project plans furnished will be the same size as that issued for bidding
72 purposes except as noted in Section 648 – Field-Posted Drawings. The
73 Contractor shall have and maintain at least one set of plans and
74 specifications on the work site, at all times.”
75

76 **(IV) Amend Subsection 105.14(D) – No Designated Storage Area** from lines
77 421 to 432 to read as follows:
78

79 **“(D) No Designated Storage Area.** If no storage area is designated
80 within the contract documents, materials and equipment may be stored
81 anywhere within the State highway right-of-way, provided such storage
82 and access to and from such site, within the sole discretion of the
83 Engineer, does not create a public or traffic hazard or an impediment to
84 the movement of traffic.”
85

86 **(V) Amend 105.16(A) – Subcontract Requirements** by adding the following
87 paragraph after line 483:
88

89 The 'Specialty Items' of work for this project are as follows:
90

91 Section	Description
92 No.	

93

- 94
95 621 All Contract Items under Section 621 – Traffic Counting
96 System
97
98 623 All Contract Items under Section 623 - Traffic Signal System
99
100 629 All Contract Items under Section 629 - Pavement Markings
101
102 631 All Contract Items under Section 631 - Traffic Control
103 Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs
104
105 645 Contract Item No. 645.0100 under Section 645 – Work Zone
106 Traffic Control”
107

108 **(VI)** Amend **Subsection 105.16(B) – Substituting Subcontractors** by
109 revising the second sentence from line 490 to line 493 to read:

110
111 “Contractors may enter into subcontracts only with subcontractors listed in the
112 proposal or with non-listed joint contractors/subcontractors permitted under
113 Subsection 102.06 – Preparation of Proposal.”
114
115
116
117
118
119

END OF SECTION 105

1 **SECTION 106 – MATERIAL RESTRICTIONS AND REQUIREMENTS**

2

3 Make the following amendment to said Section:

4

5 **(I)** Amend **106.05(B) – Deviation** by revising the third sentence from line 106
6 to 108 to read as follows:

7

8 “Any deviations will be subject to Subsection 102.14 – Substitution of Materials
9 and Equipment Before Bid Opening.”

10

11

12

13

14

15

END OF SECTION 106

1 **SECTION 107 - LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**

2
3 Make the following amendment to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Section 107.01 Insurance Requirements** from lines 5 to 81 to
6 read as follows:

7
8 **“(A) Obligation of Contractor.** Contractor shall not commence any
9 work until it obtains, at its own expense, all required insurance described
10 herein. Such insurance shall be provided by an insurance company
11 authorized by the laws of the State to issue such insurance in the State of
12 Hawaii. Coverage by a “Non-Admitted” carrier is permissible provided the
13 carrier has a Best’s Rating of “A-VII” or better. The Contractor shall
14 maintain and ensure all insurance policies are current for the full period of
15 the contract until final acceptance of the work by the State.

16
17 The Certificate of Insurance shall contain: a clause that it is agreed
18 that any insurance maintained by the State of Hawaii will apply in excess
19 of, and not contribute with, insurance provided by this policy; and shall be
20 accompanied by endorsement form CG2010 or equivalent naming the
21 State as an additional insured to the policy which status shall be
22 maintained for the full period of the contract until final acceptance of the
23 work by State.

24
25 The Contractor shall obtain all required insurance as part of the
26 contract price. Where there is a requirement for the State of Hawaii and
27 its officers and employees to be named as additional insureds under any
28 Contractor’s insurance policy, before the State of Hawaii issues the Notice
29 to Proceed, the Contractor shall obtain and submit to the Engineer a
30 Certificate of Insurance and a written policy endorsement that confirms the
31 State of Hawaii and its officers and employees are additional insureds for
32 the specific State project number and project title under such insurance
33 policies. The written policy endorsement must be issued by the insurance
34 company insuring the Contractor for the specified policy type or by an
35 agent of such insurance company who is vested with the authority to issue
36 a written policy endorsement. The insurer’s agent shall also submit
37 written confirmation of such authority to bind the insurer. Any delays in
38 the issuance of the Notice to Proceed attributed to the failure to obtain the
39 proof of the State of Hawaii and its officers and employees’ additional
40 insured status shall be charged to the Contractor.

41
42 A mere Certificate of Insurance issued by a broker who represents
43 the Contractor (but not the Contractor’s insurer), or by any other party who
44 is not authorized to contractually name the State as an additional insured
45 under the Contractor’s insurance policy, is not sufficient to meet the
46 Contractor’s insurance obligations.

48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94

Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages being certified will not be cancelled or materially changed without giving the Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior written notice. Contractor will immediately provide written notice to the Director should any of the insurance policies evidenced on its Certificate of Insurance form be cancelled, reduced in scope or coverage, or not renewed upon expiration. Should any policy be canceled before final acceptance of the work by the State, and the Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as specified, the State, in addition to all other remedies it may have for such breach, reserves the right to procure such insurance and deduct the cost thereof from any money due or to become due to the Contractor.

Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of Contractor's responsibility for payment of damages resulting from its operations under this contract, including the Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages, nor shall it affect the Contractor's separate and independent duty to defend, indemnify and hold the State harmless pursuant to other provisions of this contract. In no instance will the State's exercise of an option to occupy and use completed portions of the work relieve the Contractor of its obligation to maintain the required insurance until the date of final acceptance of the work.

All insurance described herein shall be primary and cover the insured for all work to be performed under the contract, all work performed incidental thereto or directly or indirectly connected therewith, including but not limited to traffic detour work, barricades, warnings, diversions, lane closures, and other work performed outside the work area and all change order work.

The Contractor shall, from time to time, furnish the Engineer, when requested, satisfactory proof of coverage of each type of insurance required covering the work. Failure to comply with the Engineer's request may result in suspension of the work, and shall be sufficient grounds to withhold future payments due the Contractor and to terminate the contract for Contractor's default.

(B) Types of Insurance. Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance described below which shall provide coverage against claims arising out of the Contractor's operations under the contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor itself or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

(1) Workers' Compensation. The Contractor shall obtain worker's compensation insurance for all persons whom they employ in carrying out the work under this contract. This insurance

95 shall be in strict conformity with the requirements of the most
96 current and applicable State of Hawaii Worker's Compensation
97 Insurance laws in effect on the date of the execution of this contract
98 and as modified during the duration of the contract.
99

100 **(2) Auto Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain Auto Liability
101 Insurance covering all owned, non-owned and hired autos with a
102 Combined single Limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence
103 for bodily injury and property damage with the State of Hawaii
104 named as additional insured. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for
105 any additional requirements.
106

107 **(3) General Liability.** The Contractor shall obtain General
108 Liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per
109 occurrence and in the Aggregates for each of the following:
110

111 (a) Products - Completed/Operations Aggregate,

112 (b) Personal & Advertising Injury, and

113 (c) Bodily Injury & Property Damage
114
115
116

117 The General Liability insurance shall include the State as an
118 Additional Insured. The required limit of insurance may be provided
119 by a single policy or with a combination of primary and excess
120 policies. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any additional
121 requirements.
122

123 **(4) Builders Risk For All Work.** The Contractor shall take out
124 a policy of builder's risk insurance for the full replacement value of
125 the project work; from a company licensed or otherwise authorized
126 to do business in the State of Hawaii; naming the State as an
127 additional insured under each policy; and covering all work, labor,
128 and materials furnished by such Contractor and all its
129 subcontractors against loss by fire, windstorm, tsunamis,
130 earthquakes, lightning, explosion, other perils covered by the
131 standard Extended Coverage Endorsement, vandalism, and
132 malicious mischief. Refer to SPECIAL CONDITIONS for any
133 additional requirements."
134

135 **(II) Amend 107.03 – Working Hours; Night Work** by adding the following
136 after line 143:
137

138 "The State has received approval for a Noise Variance (Docket No. 19-
139 NR-VN-31) for the project from the Department of Health according to Chapter
140 342F, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), and Chapter 11-46, Hawaii Administrative
141 Rules (HAR) for night and weekend work. Should the Department of Health

142 modify, suspend, or revoke the Decision and Order for the Noise Variance, the
143 State will have the right to have part or all of the contract work done during the
144 day. The Engineer and Contractor will negotiate compensation for doing such
145 work during the day.

146

147 The Noise Variance permits the Contractor to work from:

148

149 Sundays All day (midnight to midnight)

150

151 Monday through Thursday midnight to 5:30 a.m. and
152 7:00 p.m. to midnight

153

154 Friday midnight to 5:30 a.m.

155

156 subject to the following restrictions including the equipment listed in Table
157 107.03-1 – Noise Variance Equipment List, and conditions during the variance
158 hours:

159

160 (1) The use of the concrete saws, pneumatic pavement
161 breakers/jackhammers, backhoe with hammers, and the steel drum
162 roller with vibration (Bomag) shall be prohibited after 10:00 p.m.
163 within 500 feet of residences.

164

165 (2) The Contractor shall make every effort to minimize noise emanating
166 from the project.

167

168 (3) The use of reverse signal alarms is prohibited from 8:00 p.m. to
169 7:00 a.m. Alternative methods such as utilizing a ground guide for
170 signaling shall be employed.

171

172 (4) Traffic noise from heavy vehicles traveling to and from the project
173 site shall be minimized near residences.

174

175 (5) The Contractor shall have a job-site inspector to whom immediate
176 complaints can be forwarded for prompt response, and who shall
177 have the general responsibility of monitoring quiet work procedures.

178

179 (6) If the noise level is such that numerous complaints are received by
180 the Department of Health, the Contractor shall cease operations
181 upon receipt of an order and complete the project during hours on
182 weekdays and weekends as directed.

183

184 (7) Pursuant to Section 342F-5(d)(3), HRS, the Contractor shall be
185 required to perform noise sampling during the variance hours.

186

187

TABLE 107.03-1 – NOISE VARIANCE EQUIPMENT LIST
Backhoe
Backhoe with Hammer
Kickout Broom
Power Broom
Cold Planing Machine
Compressor (Air)
Concrete Saw
Electric Mudgun
Mini Excavator
Generator
Grader
Jumping Jack
Front Loader
Bobcat Skid Loader
Paver
Plate Compactor/Tamper
60 to 80 lbs. Pneumatic Pavement Breaker (Jackhammer)
Jumping Jack
Rubber Tire Roller
Static Rollers
Steel Drum Roller
Steel Drum Roller w/vibration
Vibratory Rollers
Shuttlebuggy
Spreader (Paving Machine)
Striping Machine
Distributor Truck
Dump Truck
Flatbed Truck
Hauling Truck
Labor Truck
Pick up Truck
Propane Truck
Striping Truck
Water Truck
Light Tower
Vac Truck with Sweeper
Vacuum

188
189
190

”

END OF SECTION 107

**NH-092-1(030)
107-5a**

12/23/20

1 Amend **Section 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS** to read as follows:

2
3 **“SECTION 108 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

4
5 **108.01 Notice to Proceed (NTP).** A Notice To Proceed will be issued to the
6 Contractor not more 30 calendar days after the contract certification date. The
7 Engineer may suspend the contract before issuing the Notice To Proceed, in
8 which case the Contractor’s remedies are exclusively those set forth in
9 Subsection 108.10 – Suspension of Work.

10
11 The Contractor shall be allowed up to 14 calendar days after the Notice to
12 Proceed to begin physical work. The Start Work Date will be established when
13 this period ends or on the actual day that physical work begins, whichever is first.
14 Charging of Contract Time will begin on the Start Work Date. The Contractor
15 shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least five working days before beginning
16 physical work.

17
18 In the event that the Contractor fails to start physical work within the time
19 specified, the Engineer may terminate the contract in accordance with
20 Subsection 108.11 – Termination of Contract for Cause.

21
22 During the period between the Notice to Proceed and the Start Work Date
23 the Contractor should adjust work forces, equipment, schedules, and procure
24 materials and required permits, prior to beginning physical work.

25
26 Any physical work done prior to the Start Work Date will be considered
27 unauthorized work. If the Engineer does not direct that the unauthorized work be
28 removed, it shall be paid for after the Start Work Date and only if it is acceptable.

29
30 In the event that the Engineer establishes, in writing, a Start Work Date
31 that is beyond 60 calendar days from the Notice to Proceed date, the Contractor
32 may submit a claim in accordance with, Subsection 107.15 – Disputes and
33 Claims for increased labor and material costs which are directly attributable to
34 the delay beyond the first 60 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed date.

35
36 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before restarting
37 physical work after a suspension of work pursuant to Subsection 108.10 –
38 Suspension of Work.

39
40 Once physical work has begun, the Contractor shall work expeditiously
41 and pursue the work diligently to completion with the contract time. If a portion of
42 the work is to be done in stages, the Contractor shall leave the area safe and
43 usable for the user agency and the public at the end of each stage.

44
45 The following projects are tentatively scheduled for construction under
46 separate contracts within the same time frame:

- 47 (A) Installation of Pavement Preservation Strategies and Surface
48 Treatments at Various Locations, Oahu, Federal-Aid Project No.
49 STP-0300(158), Work Order No. 3, along Nimitz Highway from
50 Kalihi Stream Bridge to Sand Island Access Road and Pacific
51 Street to Awa Street, and Ala Moana Boulevard from Piikoi Street
52 to Atkinson Drive; estimated completion date is scheduled for
53 February 2021.
54
- 55 (B) Hart Street/Waiakamilo Road Replacement Sewer, Job No. W1-20;
56 construction is anticipated to begin in August 2021 and be
57 completed by July 2022 (Glenn Okita, ENV Design Project
58 Manager).
59
- 60 (C) Ala Moana Boulevard Elevated Pedestrian Walkway, Federal-Aid
61 Project No. BLD-092-1(029); construction is anticipated to begin in
62 January 2022 and be completed by June 2023.
63
- 64 (D) Honolulu Rail Transit Project, City Center Utilities and Roadway
65 (Marc Gravel, CCUR Project Manager - phone).
66

67 The Contractor shall coordinate with the contractors of these projects. In the
68 event that any of these projects delay or conflict with this project, the Contractor
69 shall be aware that this project must be completed by the end of the contract
70 time, regardless of the NTP date.
71

72 **108.02 Prosecution of Work.** Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, in
73 writing, the Contractor shall not commence with physical construction unless
74 sufficient materials and equipment are available for either continuous
75 construction or completion of a specified portion of the work.
76

77 **108.03 Preconstruction Submittals.** The awardee shall submit to the
78 Engineer for information and review the pre-construction submittals within 21
79 calendar days from award. Until the items listed below are received and found
80 acceptable by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not start physical work unless
81 otherwise authorized to do so in writing and subject to such conditions set by the
82 Engineer. Charging of Contract Time will not be delayed, and additional contract
83 time will not be granted due to Contractor delay in submitting acceptable
84 preconstruction submittals. No progress payment will be made to the Contractor
85 until the Engineer acknowledges, in writing, receipt of the following
86 preconstruction submittals acceptable to the Engineer:
87

- 88 (1) List of the Superintendent and other Supervisory Personnel, and
89 their contact information.
90
- 91 (2) Name of person(s) authorized to sign for the Contractor.
92

- 93 **(3)** Work Schedule including hours of operation.
94
95 **(4)** Initial Progress Schedule (See Subsection 108.06 – Progress
96 Schedule).
97
98 **(5)** Water Pollution and Siltation Control Submittals, including Site-
99 Specific Best Management Practice Plan.
100
101 **(6)** Solid Waste Disposal form.
102
103 **(7)** Tax Rates.
104
105 **(8)** Insurance Rates.
106
107 **(9)** Certificate of Insurance, satisfactory to the Engineer, indicating that
108 the Contractor has in place all insurance coverage required by the
109 contract documents.
110
111 **(10)** Schedule of agreed prices.
112
113 **(11)** List of suppliers.
114
115 **(12)** Traffic Control Plan, if applicable.
116

117 **108.04 Character and Proficiency of Workers.** The Contractor shall at all
118 times provide adequate supervision and sufficient labor and equipment for
119 prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and within the time required
120 by the contract. The superintendent and all other representatives of the
121 Contractor shall act in a civil and honest manner in all dealings with the Engineer,
122 all other State officials and representatives, and the public, in connection with the
123 work.
124

125 All workers shall possess the proper license, certification, job
126 classification, skill, training, and experience necessary to properly perform the
127 work assigned to them.
128

129 The Engineer may direct the removal of any worker(s) who does not carry
130 out the assigned work in a proper and skillful manner or who is disrespectful,
131 intemperate, violent, or disorderly. The worker shall be removed forthwith by the
132 Contractor and will not work again without the written permission of the Engineer.
133

134 **108.05 Contract Time.**

135
136 **(A) Calculation of Contract Time.** When the contract time is on a
137 working day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of
138 the work will be the number of working days shown in the contract plus

139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184

any additional working days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. The count of elapsed working days to be charged against contract time, will begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the date of Substantial Completion. When multiple shifts are used to perform the work, the State will not consider the hours worked over the normal eight working hours per day or night as an additional working day.

When the contract is on a calendar day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of the work will be the number of days shown in the contract plus any additional days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. The count of elapsed days to be charged against contract time will begin from the Start Work Date and will continue consecutively to the date of Substantial Completion. The Engineer will exclude days elapsing between the orders of the Engineer to suspend work and resume work for suspensions not the fault of the Contractor.

(B) Modifications of Contract Time. Whenever the Contractor believes that an extension of contract time is justified, the Contractor shall serve written notice on the Engineer not more than five working days after the occurrence of the event that causes a delay or justifies a contract time extension. Contract time may be adjusted for the following reasons or events, but only if and to the extent the critical path has been affected:

(1) Changes in the Work, Additional Work, and Delays Caused by the State. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is justified on account of any act or omission by the State, and is not adequately provided for in a field order or change order, it must request the additional time as provided above. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor must show how the critical path will be affected and must also support the time extension request with schedules, as well as statements from its subcontractors, suppliers, or manufacturers, as necessary. Claims for compensation for any altered or additional work will be determined pursuant to Subsection 104.02 – Changes.

Additional time to perform the extra work will be added to the time allowed in the contract without regard to the date the change directive was issued, even if the contract completion date has passed. A change requiring time issued after contract time has expired will not constitute an excusal or waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

(2) Delay for Permits. For delays in the routine application and processing time required to obtain necessary permits, including permits to be obtained from State agencies, the Engineer may grant an extension provided that the permit takes longer than 30

185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230

days to acquire and the delay is not caused by the Contractor, and provided that as soon as the delay occurs, the Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing that the permits are not available. Permits required by the contract that take less than 30 days to acquire from the time which the appropriate documents are granted shall be acquired between Notice to Proceed and Start Work Date or accounted for in the contractor's progress schedule. Time extensions will be the exclusive relief granted on account of such delays.

(3) Delays Beyond Contractor's Control. For delays caused by acts of God, a public enemy, fire, inclement weather days or adverse conditions resulting therefrom, earthquakes, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, labor disputes impacting the Contractor or the State, freight embargoes and other reasons beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor may be granted an extension of time provided that:

(a) In the written notice of delay to the Engineer, the Contractor describes possible effects on the completion date of the contract. The description of delays shall:

1. State specifically the reason or reasons for the delay and fully explain in a detailed chronology how the delay affects the critical path.
2. Include copies of pertinent documentation to support the time extension request.
3. Cite the anticipated period of delay and the time extension requested.
4. State either that the above circumstances have been cleared and normal working conditions restored as of a certain day or that the above circumstances will continue to prevent completion of the project.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing when the delay ends. Time extensions will be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor for such delays.

(4) Delays in Delivery of Materials or Equipment. For delays in delivery of materials or equipment, which occur as a result of unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without fault of the Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or supplier(s), time extensions shall

231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275

be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor on account of such delay. The delay shall not exceed the difference between the originally scheduled delivery date and the actual delivery date. The Contractor may be granted an extension of time provided that it complies with the following procedures:

(a) The Contractor’s written notice to the Engineer must describe the delays and state the effect such delays may have on the critical path.

(b) The Contractor, if requested, must submit to the Engineer within five days after a firm delivery date for the material and equipment is established, a written statement regarding the delay. The Contractor must justify the delay as follows:

1. State specifically all reasons for the delay. Explain in a detailed chronology the effect of the delay on the critical path.
2. Submit copies of purchase order(s), factory invoice(s), bill(s) of lading, shipping manifest(s), delivery tag(s), and any other documents to support the time extension request.
3. Cite the start and end date of the delay and the time extension requested.

(5) Delays for Suspension of Work. When the performance of the work is totally suspended for one or more days (calendar or working days, as appropriate) by order of the Engineer in accordance with Subsections 108.10(A)(1), 108.10(A)(2), or 108.10(A)(5) the number of days from the effective date of the Engineer’s order to suspend operations to the effective date of the Engineer’s order to resume operations shall not be counted as contract time and the contract completion date will be adjusted. During periods of partial suspensions of the work, the Contractor will be granted a time extension only if the partial suspension affects the critical path. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is justified for a partial suspension of work, it must request the extension in writing at least five working days before the partial suspension will affect the critical operation(s) in progress. The Contractor must show how the critical path was increased based on the status of the work and must also support its claim if requested,

276 with statements from its subcontractors. A suspension of work will
277 not constitute a waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

278
279 **(6) Contractor Caused Delays.** No time extension will be
280 granted under the following circumstances:

281
282 **(a)** Delays within the Contractor's control in performing
283 the work caused by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier,
284 or any combination thereof.

285
286 **(b)** Delays within the Contractor's control in arrival of
287 materials and equipment caused by the Contractor,
288 subcontractor, supplier, or any combination thereof, in
289 ordering, fabricating, and delivery.

290
291 **(c)** Delays requested for changes which do not affect the
292 critical path.

293
294 **(d)** Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to
295 make submittals in a timely manner for review and
296 acceptance by the Engineer, such as but not limited to shop
297 drawings, descriptive sheets, material samples, and color
298 samples except as covered in Subsection 108.05(B)(3) –
299 Delays Beyond Contractor's Control and 108.05(B)(4) –
300 Delays in Delivery of Materials or Equipment.

301
302 **(e)** Delays caused by the failure to submit sufficient
303 information and data in a timely manner in the proper form in
304 order to obtain necessary permits related to the work.

305
306 **(f)** Failure to follow the procedure within the time allowed
307 by contract to request a time extension.

308
309 **(g)** Failure of the Contractor to provide evidence sufficient
310 to support the time extension request.

311
312 **(7) Reduction in Time.** If the State deletes or modifies any
313 portion of the work, an appropriate reduction of contract time may
314 be made in accordance with Subsection 104.02 - Changes.

315
316 **108.06 Progress Schedules.**

317
318 **(A) Forms of Schedule.** All schedules shall be submitted using the
319 specific computer program designated in the bid documents. If no such
320 scheduling software program is designated, then all schedules shall be

321 submitted using the latest version of Microsoft Project by Microsoft or
322 approved equivalent software program.

323

324 Schedule submittals shall be as follows:

325

326 **(1) For Contracts \$2,000,000 or less or For Contract Time**
327 **100 Working Days or 140 Calendar Days or Less.** For contracts
328 of \$2,000,000 or less or for contract time of 100 working days or
329 140 calendar days or less, the progress schedule will be a Time
330 Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD). The Contractor shall submit a
331 TSLD submittal package meeting the following requirements and
332 having these essential and distinctive elements:

333

334 **(a)** The major features of work, such as but not limited to
335 BMP installation, grubbing, roadway excavation, structure
336 excavation, structure construction, shown in the
337 chronological order in which the Contractor proposes to work
338 that feature or work and its location on the project. The
339 schedule shall account for normal inclement weather,
340 unusual soil or other conditions that may influence the
341 progress of the work, schedules, and coordination required
342 by any utility, off or on site fabrications, and other pertinent
343 factors that relate to progress;

344

345 **(b)** All features listed or not listed in the contract
346 documents that the Contractor considers a controlling factor
347 for the timely completion of the contract work.

348

349 **(c)** The time span and sequence of the activities or
350 events for each feature, and its interrelationship and
351 interdependencies in time and logic to other features in order
352 to complete the project.

353

354 **(d)** The total anticipated time necessary to complete work
355 required by the contract.

356

357 **(e)** A chronological listing of critical intermediate dates or
358 time periods for features or milestones or phases that can
359 affect timely completion of the project.

360

361 **(f)** Major activities related to the location on the project.

362

363 **(g)** Non-construction activities, such as submittal and
364 acceptance periods for shop drawings and material,
365 procurement, testing, fabrication, mobilization, and
366 demobilization or order dates of long lead material.

367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411

(h) Set schedule logic for out of sequence activities to retain logic. In addition, open ends shall be non-critical.

(i) Show target bars for all activities.

(j) Vertical and horizontal sight lines both major and minor shall be used as well as a separator line between groups. The Engineer will determine frequency and style.

(k) The file name, print date, revision number, data and project title and number shall be included in the title block.

(l) Have columns with the appropriate data in them for activity ID, description, original duration, remaining duration, early start, early finish, total float, percent complete, resources. The resource column shall list who is responsible for the work to be done in the activity. These columns shall be to the left of the bar chart.

(2) For Contracts Which Have A Contract Amount More Than \$2,000,000 Or Having A Contract Time Of More Than 100 Working Days Or 140 Calendar Days. For contracts which have a contract amount more than \$2,000,000 or contract time of more than 100 working days or 140 calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a Timed-Scaled Logic Diagram (TSLD) meeting the following requirements and having these essential and distinctive elements:

(a) The information and requirements listed in Subsection 108.06(A)(1) – For Contracts \$2,000,000 or Less or For Contract Time 100 Working Days or 140 Calendar Days or Less.

(b) Additional reports and graphics available from the software as requested by the Engineer.

(c) Sufficient detail to allow at least weekly monitoring of the Contractor and subcontractor's operations.

(d) The time scaled schematic shall be on a calendar or working days basis. What will be used shall be determined by how the contract keeps track of time. It will be the same. Plot the critical calendar dates anticipated.

- 412 (e) Breakdown of activity, such as forming, placing
413 reinforcing steel, concrete pouring and curing, and stripping
414 in concrete construction. Indicate location of work to be
415 done in such detail that it would be easily determined where
416 work would be occurring within approximately 200 feet.
417
- 418 (f) Latest start and finish dates for critical path activities.
419
- 420 (g) Identify responsible subcontractor, supplier, and
421 others for their respective activity.
422
- 423 (h) No individual activity shall have duration of more than
424 20 calendar days unless requested and approved by the
425 Engineer.
426
- 427 (i) All activities shall have work breakdown structure
428 codes and activity codes. The activity codes shall have
429 coding that incorporates information for phase, location, who
430 is responsible for doing work and type of operation and
431 activity description.
432
- 433 (j) Incorporate all physical access and availability
434 restraints.
435

436 **(B) Inspection and Testing.** All schedules shall provide reasonable
437 time and opportunity for the Engineer to inspect and test each work
438 activity.
439

440 **(C) Engineer's Acceptance of Progress Schedule.** The submittal of,
441 and the Engineer's receipt of any progress schedule, shall not be deemed
442 an agreement to modify any terms or conditions of the contract. Any
443 modifications to the contract terms and conditions that appear in or may
444 be inferred from an acceptable schedule will not be valid or enforceable
445 unless and until the Engineer exercises discretion to issue an appropriate
446 change order. Nor shall any submittal or receipt imply the Engineer's
447 approval of the schedule's breakdown, its individual elements, any critical
448 path that may be shown, nor shall it obligate the State to make its
449 personnel available outside normal working hours or the working hours
450 established by the Contract in order to accommodate such schedule. The
451 Contractor has the risk of all elements (whether or not shown) of the
452 schedule and its execution. No claim for additional compensation, time, or
453 both, shall be made by the Contractor or recognized by the Engineer for
454 delays during any period for which an acceptable progress schedule or an
455 updated progress schedule as required by Subsection 108.06(E) –
456 Contractor's Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements had not been
457 submitted. Any acceptance or approval of the schedule shall be for

458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503

general format only and shall not be deemed an agreement by the State that the construction means, methods, and resources shown on the schedule will result in work that conforms to the contract requirements or that the sequences or durations indicated are feasible.

(D) Initial Progress Schedule. The Contractor shall submit an initial progress schedule. The initial progress schedule shall consist of the following:

- (1)** Four sets of the TSLD schedule.
- (2)** All the software files and data to re-create the TSLD in a computerized software format as specified by the Engineer.
- (3)** A listing of equipment that is anticipated to be used on the project. Including the type, size, make, year of manufacture, and all information necessary to identify the equipment in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment.
- (4)** An anticipated manpower requirement graph plotting contract time and total manpower requirement. This may be superimposed over the payment graph.
- (5)** A Method Statement that is a detailed narrative describing the work to be done and the method by which the work shall be accomplished for each major activity. A major activity is an activity that:
 - (a)** Has a duration longer than five days.
 - (b)** Is a milestone activity.
 - (c)** Is a contract item that exceeds \$10,000 on the contract cost proposal.
 - (d)** Is a critical path activity.
 - (e)** Is an activity designated as such by the Engineer.

Each Method Statement shall include the following items needed to fulfill the schedule:

- (a)** Quantity, type, make, and model of equipment.
- (b)** The manpower to do the work, specifying worker classification.

504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549

(c) The production rate per eight hour day, or the working hours established by the contract documents needed to meet the time indicated on the schedule. If the production rate is not for eight hours, the number of working hours shall be indicated.

(6) Two sets of color time-scaled project evaluation and review technique charts (“PERT”) using the activity box template of Logic – Early Start or such other template designated by the Engineer.

If the contract documents establish a sequence or order for the work, the initial progress schedule shall conform to such sequence or order.

(E) Contractor’s Continuing Schedule Submittal Requirements. After the acceptance of the initial TSLD and when construction starts, the Contractor shall submit four plotted progress schedules, two PERT charts, and reports on all construction activities every two weeks (bi-weekly). This scheduled bi-weekly submittal shall also include an updated version of the project schedule in a computerized software format as specified by the Engineer. The submittal shall have all the information needed to re-create that time period’s TSLD plot and reports. The bi-weekly submittal shall include, but not limited to, an update of activities based on actual durations, all new activities and any changes in duration or start or finish dates of any activity.

The Contractor shall submit with every update, in report form acceptable to the Engineer, a list of changes to the progress schedule since the previous schedule submittal. The Engineer may change the frequency of the submittal requirements but may not require a submittal of the schedule to be more than once a week. The Engineer may decrease the frequency of the submittal of the bi-weekly schedule.

The Contractor shall submit updates of the anticipated work completion graph, equipment listing, manpower requirement graph or method statement when requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit such updates within 4 calendar days from the date of the request by the Engineer.

The Engineer may withhold progress payment until the Contractor is in compliance with all schedule update requirements

(F) Float. All float appearing on a schedule is a shared commodity. Float does not belong to or exist for the exclusive use or benefit of either the State or the Contractor. The State or the Contractor has the

550 opportunity to use available float until it is depleted. Float has no
551 monetary value.

552
553 **(G) Scheduled Meetings.** The Contractor shall meet on a bi-weekly
554 basis with the Engineer to review the progress schedule. The Contractor
555 shall have someone attending the meeting that can answer all questions
556 on the TSLD and other schedule related submittals.

557
558 **(H) Accelerated Schedule; Early Completion.** If the Contractor
559 submits an accelerated schedule (shorter than the contract time), the
560 Engineer's review and acceptance of an accelerated schedule does not
561 constitute an agreement or obligation by the State to modify the contract
562 time or completion date. The Contractor is solely responsible for and shall
563 accept all risks and any delays, other than those that can be directly and
564 solely attributable to the State, that may occur during the work, until the
565 contract completion date. The contract time or completion date is
566 established for the benefit of the State and cannot be changed without an
567 appropriate change order or Substantial Completion granted by the State.
568 The State may accept the work before the completion date is established,
569 but is not obligated to do so.

570 If the TSLD indicates an early completion of the project, the
571 Contractor shall, upon submittal of the schedule, cooperate with the
572 Engineer in explaining how it will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor
573 shall submit the above explanation in writing which shall include the
574 State's part, if any, in achieving the early completion date. Early
575 completion of the project shall not rely on changes to the Contract
576 Documents unless approved by the Engineer.

577
578 **(I) Contractor Responsibilities.** The Contractor shall promptly
579 respond to any inquiries from the Engineer regarding any schedule
580 submission. The Contractor shall adjust the schedule to address
581 directives from the Engineer and shall resubmit the TSLD package to the
582 Engineer until the Engineer finds it acceptable.

583
584 The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the
585 submitted TSLD. The Engineer may require the Contractor to provide
586 additional work forces and equipment to bring the progress of the work
587 into conformance with the TSLD at no increase in contract price or
588 contract time whenever the Engineer determines that the progress of the
589 work does not insure completion within the specified contract time.

590
591 **108.07 Weekly Meeting.** In addition to the bi-weekly schedule meetings, the
592 Contractor shall be available to meet once a week with the Engineer at the time
593 and place as determined by the Engineer to discuss the work and its progress
594 including but not limited to, the progress of the project, potential problems,
595 coordination of work, submittals, erosion control reports, etc. The Contractor's

596 personnel attending shall have the authority to make decisions and answer
597 questions.

598
599 The Contractor shall bring to weekly meetings a detailed work schedule
600 showing the next three weeks' work. Number of copies of the detailed work
601 schedule to be submitted will be determined by the Engineer. The three-week
602 schedule is in addition to the TSLD and shall in no way be considered as a
603 substitute for the TSLD or vice versa. The three-week schedule shall show:

604
605 (A) All construction events, traffic control and BMP related activities in
606 such detail that the Engineer will be able to determine at what location and
607 type of work will be done for any day for the next three weeks. This is for
608 the State to use to plan its manpower requirements for that time period.

609
610 (B) The duration of all events and delays.

611
612 (C) The critical path clearly marked in red or marked in a manner that
613 makes it clearly distinguishable from other paths and is acceptable to the
614 Engineer.

615
616 (D) Critical submittals and requests for information (RFI's).

617
618 (E) The project title, project number, date created, period the schedule
619 covers, Contractor's name and creator of the schedule on each page.

620
621 Two days prior to each weekly meeting, the Contractor shall submit a list
622 of outstanding submittals, RFIs and issues that require discussion.

623
624 **108.08 Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Work or Portions**
625 **of the Work on Time.** The actual amount of damages resulting from the
626 Contractor's failure to complete the contract in a timely manner is difficult to
627 accurately determine. Therefore, the amount of such damages shall be
628 liquidated damages as set forth herein and in the special provisions. The State
629 may, at its discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or that may become
630 due under the contract.

631
632 When the Contractor fails to reach substantial completion of the work for
633 which liquidated damages are specified, within the time or times fixed in the
634 contract or any extension thereof, in addition to all other remedies for breach that
635 may be available to the State, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the
636 State, in the amount of \$6,000 per working day.

637
638 (A) **Liquidated Damages Upon Termination.** If the State terminates
639 on account of Contractor's default, liquidated damages may be charged
640 against the defaulting Contractor and its surety until final completion of
641 work.

642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686

(B) Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist. The Contractor shall complete the work on any punchlist created after the pre-final inspection, within the contract time or any extension thereof.

When the Contractor fails to complete the work on such punchlist within the contract time or any extension thereof, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the State of 20 percent of the amount of liquidated damages established for failure to substantially complete the work within contract time. Liquidated damages shall not be assessed for the period between:

- (1) Notice from the Contractor that the project is substantially complete and the time the punchlist is delivered to the Contractor.
- (2) The date of the completion of punchlist as determined by the Engineer and the date of the successful final inspection, and
- (3) The date of the Final Inspection that results in Substantial Completion and the receipt by the Contractor of the written notice of Substantial Completion.

(C) Actual Damages Recoverable If Liquidated Damages Deemed Unenforceable. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction holds that any liquidated damages assessed pursuant to this contract are unenforceable, the State will be entitled to recover its actual damages for Contractor's failure to complete the work, or any designated portion of the work within the time set by the contract.

108.09 Rental Fees for Unauthorized Lane Closure or Occupancy. In addition to all other remedies available to the State for Contractor's breach of the terms of the contract, the Engineer will assess the rental fees in the amount of \$500 for every one-to fifteen-minute increment for each roadway lane closed to public use or occupied beyond the time periods authorized in the contract or by the Engineer. The maximum amount assessed per day shall be \$5,000. The State may, at its discretion, deduct the amount from monies due or that may become due under the contract. The rental fee may be waived in whole or part if the Engineer determines that the unauthorized period of lane closure or occupancy was due to factors beyond the control of the Contractor. Equipment breakdown is not a cause to waive liquidated damages.

108.10 Suspension of Work.

(A) Suspension of Work. The Engineer may, by written order, suspend the performance of the work, either in whole or in part, for such

687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732

periods as the Engineer may deem necessary, for any cause, including but not limited to:

- (1) Weather or soil conditions considered unsuitable for prosecution of the work.
- (2) Whenever a redesign that may affect the work is deemed necessary by the Engineer.
- (3) Unacceptable noise or dust arising from the construction even if it does not violate any law or regulation.
- (4) Failure on the part of the Contractor to:
 - (a) Correct conditions unsafe for the general public or for the workers.
 - (b) Carry out orders given by the Engineer.
 - (c) Perform the work in strict compliance with the provisions of the contract.
 - (d) Provide adequate supervision on the jobsite.
- (5) The convenience of the State.

(B) Partial and Total Suspension. Suspension of work on some but not all items of work shall be considered a “partial suspension”. Suspension of work on all items shall be considered “total suspension”. The period of suspension shall be computed from the date set out in the written order for work to cease until the date of the order for work to resume.

(C) Reimbursement to Contractor. In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Engineer in writing as provided herein to suspend all work under the contract for the reasons specified in Subsections 108.10(A)(2), 108.10(A)(3), or 108.10(A)(5) of the “Suspension of Work” paragraph, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual direct costs incurred on work at the jobsite, as authorized in writing by the Engineer, including costs expended for the protection of the work. An allowance of 5 percent for indirect categories of delay costs will be paid on any reimbursed direct costs, including extended branch and home-office overhead and delay impact costs. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. Payment for equipment which is ordered to standby during such suspension of work shall be made as described in Subsection 109.06(H) - Idle and Standby Equipment.

733 **(D) Cost Adjustment.** If the performance of all or part of the work is
734 suspended for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor except an
735 adjustment shall be made for any increase in cost of performance of this
736 contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such suspension, and
737 the contract modified in writing accordingly.
738

739 However, no adjustment to the contract price shall be made for any
740 suspension, delay, or interruption:

741 **(1)** For weather related conditions.

742 **(2)** To the extent that performance would have been so
743 suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including
744 the fault or negligence of the Contractor.
745

746 **(3)** Or, for which an adjustment is provided for or excluded
747 under any other provision of this Contract.
748

749 **(E) Claims for Adjustment.** Any adjustment in contract price made
750 shall be determined in accordance with Subsections 104.02 – Changes
751 and 104.06 – Methods of Price Adjustment.
752

753 Any claims for such compensation shall be filed in writing with the
754 Engineer within 30 days after the date of the order to resume work or the
755 claim will not be considered. The claim shall conform to the requirements
756 of Subsection 107.15(D) – Making of a Claim. The Engineer will take the
757 claim under consideration, may make such investigations as are deemed
758 necessary and will be the sole judge as to the equitability of the claim.
759 The Engineer’s decision will be final.
760

761 **(F) No Adjustment.** No provision of this clause shall entitle the
762 Contractor to any adjustments for delays due to failure of its surety, the
763 cancellation or expiration of any insurance coverage required by the
764 contract documents, for suspensions made at the request of the
765 Contractor, for any delay required under the contract, for suspensions,
766 either partial or whole, made by the Engineer under Subsection
767 108.10(A)(4) of the “Suspension of work” paragraph.
768

769 **108.11 Termination of Contract for Cause.**

770 **(A) Default.** If the Contractor refuses or fails to perform the work, or
771 any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will assure its
772 completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension
773 thereof, or commits any other material breach of this contract, and further
774 fails within seven days after receipt of written notice from the Engineer to
775 commence and continue correction of the refusal or failure with diligence
776
777
778

779 and promptness, the Engineer may, by written notice to the Contractor,
780 declare the Contractor in breach and terminate the Contractor's right to
781 proceed with the work or the part of the work as to which there has been
782 delay or other breach of contract. In such event, the State may take over
783 the work, perform the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and
784 may take possession of, and utilize in completing the work, the materials,
785 appliances, and plants as may be on the site of the work and necessary
786 therefore. Whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work
787 is terminated, the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties shall be liable
788 for any damage to the State resulting from the Contractor's refusal or
789 failure to complete the work within the specified time.

790
791 **(B) Additional Rights and Remedies.** The rights and remedies of the
792 State provided in this contract are in addition to any other rights and
793 remedies provided by law.

794
795 **(C) Costs and Charges.** All costs and charges incurred by the State,
796 together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be
797 deducted from any monies due or which would or might have become due
798 to the Contractor had it been allowed to complete the work under the
799 contract. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been
800 payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be
801 liable and shall pay the State the amount of the excess.

802
803 In case of termination, the Engineer will limit any payment to the
804 Contractor to the part of the contract satisfactorily completed at the time of
805 termination. Payment will not be made until the work has satisfactorily
806 been completed and all required documents, including the tax clearance
807 required by Subsection 109.11 – Final Payment are submitted by the
808 Contractor. Termination shall not relieve the Contractor or Surety from
809 liability for liquidated damages.

810
811 **(D) Erroneous Termination for Cause.** If, after notice of termination
812 of the Contractor's right to proceed under this section, it is determined for
813 any reason that good cause did not exist to allow the State to terminate as
814 provided herein, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same
815 as, and the relief afforded the Contractor shall be limited to, the provisions
816 contained in Subsection 108.12 – Termination for Convenience.

817
818 **108.12 Termination For Convenience.**

819
820 **(A) Terminations.** The Director may, when the interests of the State
821 so require, terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the convenience
822 of the State. The Director will give written notice of the termination to the
823 Contractor specifying the part of the contract terminated and when
824 termination becomes effective.

825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870

(B) Contractor's Obligations. The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the terminated work and on the date set in the notice of termination the Contractor shall stop work to the extent specified. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts as they relate to the terminated work. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders connected with the terminated work subject to the State's approval. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to the State. The Contractor must still complete the work not terminated by the notice of termination and may incur obligations as necessary to do so.

(C) Right to Construction and Goods. The Engineer may require the Contractor to transfer title and to deliver to the State in the manner and to the extent directed by the Engineer, the following:

- (1) Any completed work.
- (2) Any partially completed construction, goods, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "construction material") that the Contractor has specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the terminated part of this contract.
- (3) The Contractor shall protect and preserve all property in the possession of the Contractor in which the State has an interest. If the Engineer does not elect to retain any such property, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell such property and construction materials for the State's account in accordance with the standards of HRS Chapter 490:2-706.

(D) Compensation.

- (1) The Contractor shall submit a termination claim specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with cost or pricing data, submitted to the extent required by HAR Subchapter 15, Chapter 3-122. If the Contractor fails to file a termination claim within one year from the effective date of termination, the Engineer may pay the Contractor, if at all, an amount set in accordance with Subsection 108.12(D)(3).
- (2) The Engineer and the Contractor may agree to a settlement provided the Contractor has filed a termination claim supported by cost or pricing data submitted as required and that the settlement

871 does not exceed the total contract price plus settlement costs
872 reduced by payments previously made by the State, the proceeds
873 of any sales of construction, supplies, and construction materials
874 under Subsection 108.12(C)(3), and the proportionate contract
875 price of the work not terminated.
876

877 **(3)** Absent complete agreement, the Engineer will pay the
878 Contractor the following amounts less any payments previously
879 made under the contract:
880

881 **(a)** The cost of all contract work performed prior to the
882 effective date of the notice of termination work plus a 5
883 percent markup on the actual direct costs, including amounts
884 paid to subcontractor, less amounts paid or to be paid for
885 completed portions of such work; provided, however, that if it
886 appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss if
887 the entire contract would have been completed, no markup
888 shall be allowed or included and the amount of
889 compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate
890 of loss. No anticipated profit or consequential damage will
891 be due or paid.
892

893 **(b)** Subcontractors shall be paid a markup of 10 percent
894 on their direct job costs incurred to the date of termination.
895 No anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or
896 paid to any subcontractor. These costs must not include
897 payments made to the Contractor for subcontract work
898 during the contract period.
899

900 **(c)** The total sum to be paid the Contractor shall not
901 exceed the total contract price reduced by the amount of any
902 sales of construction supplies, and construction materials.
903

904 **(4)** Cost claimed, agreed to, or established by the State shall be
905 in accordance with HAR Chapter 3-123.
906

907 **108.13 Pre-Final and Final Inspections.**
908

909 **(A) Inspection Requirements.** Before the Engineer undertakes a final
910 inspection of any work, a pre-final inspection must first be conducted.
911 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer that the work has reached
912 substantial completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.
913

914 **(B) Pre-Final Inspection.** Before notifying the Engineer that the work
915 has reached substantial completion, the Contractor shall inspect the
916 project and test all installed items with all of its subcontractors as

917 appropriate. The Contractor shall also submit the following documents as
918 applicable to the work:

- 919
- 920 (1) All written guarantees required by the contract.
- 921
- 922 (2) Two accepted final field-posted drawings as specified in
923 Section 648 – Field-Posted Drawings;
- 924
- 925 (3) Complete weekly certified payroll records for the Contractor
926 and Subcontractors.
- 927
- 928 (4) Certificate of Plumbing and Electrical Inspection.
- 929
- 930 (5) Certificate of building occupancy as required.
- 931
- 932 (6) Certificate of Soil and Wood Treatments.
- 933
- 934 (7) Certificate of Water System Chlorination.
- 935
- 936 (8) Certificate of Elevator Inspection, Boiler and Pressure Pipe
937 Inspection.
- 938
- 939 (9) Maintenance Service Contract and two copies of a list of all
940 equipment installed.
- 941
- 942 (10) Current Tax clearance. The contractor will be required to
943 submit an additional tax clearance certificate when the final
944 payment is made.
- 945
- 946 (11) And any other final items and submittals required by the
947 contract documents.

948

949 **(C) Procedure.** When in compliance with the above requirements, the
950 Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing that the project has reached
951 substantial completion and is ready for pre-final inspection.

952

953 The Engineer will then make a preliminary determination as to
954 whether or not the project is substantially complete and ready for pre-final
955 inspection. The Engineer may, in writing, postpone until after the pre-final
956 inspection the Contractor's submittal of any of the items listed in
957 Subsection 108.13(B) – Pre-Final Inspection, herein, if in the Engineer's
958 discretion it is in the interest of the State to do so.

959

960 If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the project is not substantially
961 complete, the Engineer will provide the Contractor a punchlist of specific
962 deficiencies in writing which must be corrected or finished before the work

963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008

will be ready for a pre-final inspection. The Engineer may add to or otherwise modify this punchlist from time to time. The Contractor shall take immediate action to correct the deficiencies and must repeat all steps described above including written notification that the work is ready for pre-final inspection.

After the Engineer is satisfied that the project appears substantially complete a final inspection shall be scheduled within ten working days after receipt of the Contractor's latest letter of notification that the project is ready for final inspection.

If, as a result of the pre-final inspection, the Engineer determines the work is not substantially complete, the Engineer will inform the Contractor in writing as to specific deficiencies which must be corrected before the work will be ready for another pre-final inspection. If the Engineer finds the work is substantially complete but finds deficiencies that must be corrected before the work is ready for final inspection, the Engineer will prepare in writing and deliver to the Contractor a punchlist describing such deficiencies.

At any time before final acceptance, the Engineer may revoke the determination of substantial completion if the Engineer finds that it was not warranted and will notify the Contractor in writing the reasons therefore together with a description of the deficiencies negating the declaration.

When the date of substantial completion has been determined by the State, liquidated damages for the failure to complete the punchlist, if due to the State will be assessed in pursuant to Subsection 108.08(B) - Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete the Punchlist.

(D) Punchlist; Clean Up and Final Inspection. Upon receiving a punchlist after pre-final inspection, the Contractor shall promptly devote all required time, labor, equipment, materials and incidentals to correct and remedy all punchlist deficiencies. The Engineer may add to or otherwise modify this punchlist until substantial completion of the project.

Before final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall clean all ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work of all rubbish, excess materials temporary structures and equipment, shall remove all graffiti and defacement of the work and all parts of the work and the worksite must be left in a neat and presentable condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Final inspection will occur within ten working days after the Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing that all punchlist deficiencies remaining after the pre-final inspection have been completed and the

1009 Engineer concurs. If the Engineer determines that deficiencies still remain
1010 at the final inspection, the work will not be accepted and the Engineer will
1011 notify the Contractor, in writing, of the deficiencies which shall be
1012 corrected and the steps above repeated.

1013
1014 If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiencies and complete the
1015 work by the established or agreed date, the State may correct the
1016 deficiencies by whatever method it deems appropriate and deduct the cost
1017 from any payments due the Contractor.

1018
1019 **108.14 Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance.**

1020
1021 **(A) Substantial Completion.** When the Engineer finds that the
1022 Contractor has satisfactorily completed all work for the project in
1023 compliance with the contract, with the exception of the planting period and
1024 the plant establishment period, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in
1025 writing, of the project's substantial completion, effective as of the date of
1026 the final inspection. The substantial completion date shall determine end
1027 of contract time and relieve contractor of any additional accumulation of
1028 liquidated damages for failure to complete the punchlist.

1029
1030 **(B) Final Acceptance.** When the Engineer finds that the Contractor
1031 has satisfactorily completed all contract work in compliance with the
1032 contract including all plant establishment requirements, and all the
1033 materials have been accepted by the State, the Engineer will issue a Final
1034 Acceptance Letter. The Final Acceptance date shall determine the
1035 commencement of all guaranty periods subject to Subsection 108.16 –
1036 Contractor's Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.

1037
1038 **108.15 Use of Structure or Improvement.** The State has the right to use the
1039 structure, equipment, improvement, or any part thereof, at any time after it is
1040 considered by the Engineer as available. In the event that the structure,
1041 equipment or any part thereof is used by the State before final acceptance, the
1042 Contractor is not relieved of its responsibility to protect and preserve all the work
1043 until final acceptance.

1044
1045 **108.16 Contractor's Responsibility for Work; Risk of Loss or Damage.**
1046 Until the written notice of final acceptance has been received, the Contractor
1047 shall take every precaution against loss or damage to any part of the work by the
1048 action of the elements or from any other cause whatsoever, whether arising from
1049 the performance or from the non-performance of the work. The Contractor shall
1050 rebuild, repair, restore and make good all loss or damage to any portion of the
1051 work resulting from any cause before its receipt of the written notice of final
1052 acceptance and shall bear the risk and expense thereof.

1053

1054 The risk of loss or damage to the work from any hazard or occurrence that
1055 may or may not be covered by a builder's risk policy is that of the Contractor and
1056 Surety, unless such risk of loss is placed elsewhere by express language in the
1057 contract documents.

1058
1059 **108.17 Guarantee of Work.**
1060

1061 **(A)** Regardless of, and in addition to, any manufacturers' warranties, all
1062 work and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against
1063 defects in materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the date
1064 of final acceptance or as otherwise specified in the contract documents.
1065

1066 **(B)** When the Engineer determines that repairs or replacements of any
1067 guaranteed work and equipment is necessary due to materials,
1068 equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in
1069 accordance with the terms of the contract, the Contractor shall, at no
1070 increase in contract price or contract time, and within five working days of
1071 receipt of written notice from the State, commence to all of the following:
1072

1073 **(1)** Correct all noted defects and make replacements, as
1074 directed by the Engineer, in the equipment and work.
1075

1076 **(2)** Repair or replace to new or pre-existing condition any
1077 damages resulting from such defective materials, equipment or
1078 installation thereof.
1079

1080 **(C)** The State will be entitled to the benefit of all manufacturers and
1081 installers warranties that extend beyond the terms of the Contractor's
1082 guaranty regardless of whether or not such extended warranty is required
1083 by the contract documents. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all
1084 documents required by the providers of such warranties to make them
1085 effective, and submit copies of such documents to the Engineer. If an
1086 available extended warranty cannot be transferred or assigned to the
1087 State as the ultimate user, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who
1088 may direct that the warranted items be acquired in the name of the State
1089 as purchaser.
1090

1091 **(D)** If a defect is discovered during a guarantee period, all repairs and
1092 corrections to the defective items when corrected shall be guaranteed for
1093 a new duration equal to the original full guarantee period. The running of
1094 the guarantee period shall be suspended for all other work affected by any
1095 defect. The guarantee period for all other work affected by any such
1096 defect shall restart for its remaining duration upon confirmation by the
1097 Engineer that the deficiencies have been repaired or remedied.
1098

1099 (E) Nothing in this section is intended to limit or affect the State's rights
1100 and remedies arising from the discovery of latent defects in the work after
1101 the expiration of any guarantee period.
1102

1103 **108.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights.** The following will not operate or be
1104 considered as a waiver of any portion of the contract, or any power herein
1105 reserved, or any right to damages provided herein or by law:
1106

1107 (A) Any payment for, or acceptance of, the whole or any part of the
1108 work.

1109
1110 (B) Any extension of time.

1111
1112 (C) Any possession taken by the Engineer.
1113

1114 A waiver of any notice requirement or of any noncompliance with the
1115 contract will not be held to be a waiver of any other notice requirement or any
1116 other noncompliance with the contract.
1117

1118 **108.19 Final Settlement of Contract.**
1119

1120 (A) **Closing Requirements.** The contract will be considered settled
1121 after the project acceptance date and when the following items have been
1122 satisfactorily submitted, where applicable:
1123

1124 (1) All written guarantees required by the contract.
1125

1126 (2) Complete and certified weekly payrolls for the Contractor
1127 and its subcontractor's.
1128

1129 (3) Certificate of plumbing and electrical inspection.
1130

1131 (4) Certificate of building occupancy.
1132

1133 (5) Certificate for soil treatment and wood treatment.
1134

1135 (6) Certificate of water system chlorination.
1136

1137 (7) Certificate of elevator inspection, boiler and pressure pipe
1138 installation.
1139

1140 (8) Tax clearance.
1141

1142 (9) All other documents required by the Contract or by law.
1143

1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153

(B) Failure to Meet Closing Requirements. The Contractor shall meet the applicable closing requirements within 60 days from the date of Project Acceptance or the agreed to Punchlist complete date. Should the Contractor fail to comply with these requirements, the Engineer may terminate the contract for cause.”

END OF SECTION 108

1 **SECTION 202 – REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **202.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 119 to 120 to read as
6 follows:

7
8 **“202.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure the removal of existing curb
9 ramps per each.”

10
11 **(II)** Amend **202.05 – Payment** by revising lines 122 to 131 to read as follows:

12
13 **“202.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the removal of existing curb ramps
14 at the contract unit price per each. Payment will be full compensation for work
15 prescribed in this section and in the contract documents.

16
17 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal
18 schedule.

19

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Removal of Existing Curb Ramp	Each”

20
21
22
23
24
25
26

END OF SECTION 202

1 Amend **Section 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**
2 **CONTROL** to read as follows:

3
4 **“SECTION 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**
5 **CONTROL**

6
7 **209.01 Description.** This section describes the following:

8
9 **(A)** Including detailed plans, diagrams, and written Site-Specific Best
10 Management Practices (BMP); constructing, maintaining, and repairing
11 temporary water pollution, dust, and erosion control measures at the project
12 site, including local material sources, work areas and haul roads; removing
13 and disposing hazardous wastes; control of fugitive dust (defined as
14 uncontrolled emission of solid airborne particulate matter from any source
15 other than combustion); and complying with applicable State and Federal
16 permit conditions.

17
18 **(B)** Work associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and
19 hydrotesting activities and complying with conditions of the National Pollutant
20 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit(s) authorizing discharges
21 associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting
22 activities.

23
24 **(C)** Potential pollutant identification and mitigation measures are listed in
25 Appendix A for use in the development of the Contractor’s Site-Specific BMP.

26
27 Requirements of this section also apply to construction support
28 activities including concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushing plants,
29 equipment staging yards/areas, material storage areas, excavated material
30 disposal areas, and borrow areas located outside the State Right-of-Way.
31 For areas serving multiple construction projects, or operating beyond the
32 completion of the construction project in which it supports, the Contractor
33 shall be responsible for securing the necessary permits, clearances, and
34 documents, and following the conditions of the permits and clearances, at no
35 cost to the State.

36
37 **209.02 Materials.** Comply with applicable materials described in Chapters 2 and
38 3 of the current HDOT “Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual”. In
39 addition, the materials shall comply with the following:

40
41 **(A) Grass.** Grass shall be a quick growing species such as rye grass,
42 Italian rye grass, or cereal grasses. Grass shall be suitable to the area and
43 provide a temporary cover that will not compete later with permanent cover.
44 Alternative grasses are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

45
46 **(B) Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners.** Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall

47 be a standard commercial grade acceptable to the Engineer. Fertilizer shall
48 conform to Subsection 619.02(H)(1) - Commercial Fertilizer.

49
50 **(C) Hydro-mulching.** Hydro-mulching used as a temporary vegetative
51 stabilization measure shall consist of materials in Subsections 209.02(A) -
52 Grass, and 209.02(B) – Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners. Mulches shall be
53 recycled materials including bagasse, hay, straw, wood cellulose bark, wood
54 chips, or other material acceptable to the Engineer. Mulches shall be clean
55 and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials. Potable water shall
56 meet the requirements of Subsection 712.01 - Water. Submit alternate
57 sources of irrigation water for the Engineer’s acceptance if deviating from
58 712.01 - Water. Installation and other requirements shall be in accordance
59 with portions of Section 641- Hydro-Mulch Seeding including 641.02(D) - Soil
60 and Mulch Tackifier, 641.03(A) – Seeding, and 641.03(B) - Planting Period.
61 Install non-vegetative controls including mulch or rolled erosion control
62 products while the vegetation is being established. Water and fertilize grass.
63 Apply fertilizer as recommended by the manufacturer. Replace grass the
64 Engineer considers unsuitable or sick. Remove and dispose of trash and
65 debris. Remove invasive species. Mow as needed to prevent site or signage
66 obstructions, fire hazard, or nuisance to the public. Do not remove down
67 stream sediment control measures until the vegetation is uniformly
68 established, including no large bare areas, and provides 70 percent of the
69 density of pre-disturbance vegetation. Temporary vegetative stabilization
70 shall not be used longer than one year.

71
72 **(D) Silt Fences.** Comply with ASTM D6462, Standard Practice for Silt
73 Fence Installation.

74
75 Alternative materials or methods to control, prevent, remove and dispose
76 pollution are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

77
78 **209.03 Construction.**

79
80 **(A) Preconstruction Requirements.**

81
82 **(1) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Meeting.**
83 Schedule a water pollution, dust, and erosion control meeting with the
84 Engineer after Site-Specific BMP is accepted in writing by the
85 Engineer. Meeting shall be scheduled a minimum of 7 calendar days
86 prior to the Start Work Date. Discuss sequence of work, plans and
87 proposals for water pollution, dust, and erosion control.

88

89 **(2) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals.**

90 Submit a Site-Specific BMP Plan within 21 calendar days of date of
91 award. Submission of complete and acceptable Site-Specific BMP
92 Plan is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and additional contract
93 time will not be issued for delays due to incompleteness. Include the
94 following:

95
96 **(a)** Written description of activities to minimize water
97 pollution and soil erosion into State waters, drainage or sewer
98 systems. BMP shall include the following:

- 99
100 1. An identification of potential pollutants and their
101 sources.
- 102
103 2. A list of all materials and heavy equipment to be
104 used during construction.
- 105
106 3. Descriptions of the methods and devices used to
107 minimize the discharge of pollutants into State waters,
108 drainage or sewer systems.
- 109
110 4. Details of the procedures used for the
111 maintenance and subsequent removal of any erosion or
112 siltation control devices.
- 113
114 5. Methods of removing and disposing hazardous
115 wastes encountered or generated during construction.
- 116
117 6. Methods of removing and disposing concrete and
118 asphalt pavement cutting slurry, concrete curing water,
119 and hydrodemolition water.
- 120
121 7. Spill Control and Prevention and Emergency Spill
122 Response Plan.
- 123
124 8. Fugitive dust control, including dust from
125 grinding, sweeping, or brooming off operations or
126 combination thereof.
- 127
128 9. Methods of storing and handling of oils, paints
129 and other products used for the project.
- 130
131 10. Material storage and handling areas, and other
132 staging areas.
- 133
134 11. Concrete truck washouts.

135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179

- 12.** Concrete waste control.
- 13.** Fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment.
- 14.** Tracking of sediment offsite from project entries and exits.
- 15.** Litter management.
- 16.** Toilet facilities.
- 17.** Other factors that may cause water pollution, dust and erosion control.

(b) Provide plans indicating location of water pollution, dust and erosion control devices; provide plans and details of BMPs to be installed or utilized; show areas of soil disturbance in cut and fill, indicate areas used for construction staging and storage including items (1) through (17) above, storage of aggregate (indicate type of aggregate), asphalt cold mix, soil or solid waste, equipment and vehicle parking, and show areas where vegetative practices are to be implemented. Indicate intended drainage pattern on plans. Include flow arrows. Include separate drawing for each phase of construction that alters drainage patterns. Indicate approximate date when device will be installed and removed.

(c) Construction schedule.

(d) Name(s) of specific individual(s) designated responsible for water pollution, dust, and erosion controls on the project site. Include home, cellular, and business telephone numbers, fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.

(e) Description of fill material to be used.

(f) For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities, submit information to address all sections in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

(g) For projects with an NPDES Permit, information required for compliance with the conditions of the Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC)/NPDES Permit.

180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223

(h) Site-Specific BMP Review Checklist. The checklist may be downloaded from HDOT’s Stormwater Management website at <http://stormwaterhawaii.com>.

Date and sign Site-Specific BMP Plan. Keep accepted copy on site or at an accessible location so that it can be made available at the time of an on-site inspection or upon request by the Engineer, HDOT Third-Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA Representative. Amendments to the Site-Specific BMP Plan shall be included with original Site-Specific BMP Plan. Modify SWPPP if necessary to conform to revisions. Include date of installation and removal of Site-Specific BMP measures. Obtain written acceptance by the Engineer before implementing revised Site-Specific BMPs in the field.

Follow the guidelines in the current HDOT “Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual”, in developing, installing, and maintaining Site-Specific BMPs for all projects. For any conflicting requirements between the Manual and applicable bid documents, the applicable bid documents will govern. Should a requirement not be clearly described within the applicable bid documents, notify the Engineer immediately for interpretation. For the purposes of clarification “applicable bid documents” include the construction plans, standard specifications, special provisions, Permits, and the SWPPP when applicable.

Follow Honolulu’s City and County “Rules for Soil Erosion Standards and Guidelines” for all projects on Oahu. Use respective Soil Erosion Guidelines for Maui, Kauai and Hawaii projects.

(B) Construction Requirements. Do not begin work until submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) - Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

Install, maintain, monitor, repair and replace site-specific BMP measures, such as for water pollution, dust and erosion control; installation, monitoring, and operation of hydrotesting activities; removal and disposal of hazardous waste indicated on plans, concrete cutting slurry, concrete curing water; or hydrodemolition water. Site-Specific BMP measures shall be in place, functional and accepted by HDOT personnel prior to initiating any ground disturbing activities.

224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269

If necessary, furnish and install rain gage in a secure location prior to field work including installation of site-specific BMP. Provide rain gage with a tolerance of at least 0.05 inches of rainfall. Install rain gage on project site in an area that will not deter rainfall from entering the gate opening. Do not install in a location where rain water may splash into rain gage. The rain gage installation shall be stable and plumbed. Maintain rain gage and replace rain gage that is stolen, does not function properly or accurately, is worn out, or needs to be relocated. Do not begin field work until rain gage is installed and Site-Specific BMPs are in place. Rain gage data logs shall be readily available. Submit rain gage data logs weekly to the Engineer.

Address all comments received from the Engineer.

Modify and resubmit plans and construction schedules to correct conditions that develop during construction which were unforeseen during the design and pre-construction stages.

Coordinate temporary control provisions with permanent control features throughout the construction and post-construction period.

Limit maximum surface area of earth material exposed at any time to 300,000 square feet. Do not expose or disturb surface area of earth material (including clearing and grubbing) until BMP measures are installed and accepted in writing by the Engineer. Protect temporarily or permanently disturbed soil surface from rainfall impact, runoff and wind before end of the work day.

Immediately initiate stabilizing exposed soil areas upon completion of earth disturbing activities for areas permanently or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site. Earth-disturbing activities have permanently ceased when clearing and excavation within any area of the construction site that will not include permanent structures has been completed. Earth-disturbing activities have temporarily ceased when clearing, grading, and excavation within any area of the site that will not include permanent structures will not resume for a period of 14 or more calendar days, but such activities will resume in the future. The term “immediately” is used in this section to define the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. “Immediately” means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction activities:

- (1)** For construction areas discharging into waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

270 **(2)** For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment
271 impaired waters, complete initial stabilization within 7 calendar days
272 after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing
273 activities.

274
275 For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities,
276 complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or
277 permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

278
279 Any of the following types of activities constitutes initiation of
280 stabilization:

- 281
282 **(1)** Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization;
283
284 **(2)** Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed
285 area;
286
287 **(3)** Seeding or planting the exposed area;
288
289 **(4)** Starting any of the activities in items (1) – (3) above on a
290 portion of the area to be stabilized, but not on the entire area; and
291
292 **(5)** Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully
293 installed in compliance with the deadline for completing initial
294 stabilization activities.

295
296 Any of the following types of activities constitutes completion of initial
297 stabilization activities:

- 298
299 **(1)** For vegetative stabilization, all activities necessary to initially
300 seed or plant the area to be stabilized; and/or
301
302 **(2)** For non-vegetative stabilization, the installation or application of
303 all such non-vegetative measures.

304
305 If the Contractor is unable to meet the deadlines above due to
306 circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, and the Contractor is using
307 vegetative cover for temporary or permanent stabilization, the Contractor
308 may comply with the following stabilization deadlines instead as agreed to by
309 the Engineer:

- 310
311 **(1)** Immediately initiate, and complete within the timeframe shown
312 above, the installation of temporary non-vegetative stabilization
313 measures to prevent erosion;

314

315 (2) Complete all soil conditioning, seeding, watering or irrigation
316 installation, mulching, and other required activities related to the
317 planting and initial establishment of vegetation as soon as conditions
318 or circumstances allow it on the site; and

319
320 (3) Notify and provide documentation to the Engineer the
321 circumstances that prevent the Contractor from meeting the deadlines
322 above for stabilization and the schedule the Contractor will follow for
323 initiating and completing initial stabilization and as agreed to by the
324 Engineer.

325
326 Follow the applicable requirements of the specifications and special
327 provisions including Section 619 Planting and Section 641 Hydro-Mulch
328 Seeding.

329
330 Immediately after seeding or planting the area to be vegetatively
331 stabilized, to the extent necessary to prevent erosion on the seeded or
332 planted area, select, design, and install non-vegetative erosion controls that
333 provide cover (e.g., mulch, rolled erosion control products) to the area while
334 vegetation is becoming established.

335
336 Protect exposed or disturbed surface area with mulches, grass seeds
337 or hydromulch. Spray mulches at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Add
338 tackifier to mix at a rate of 85 pounds per acre. Apply grass seeds at a rate
339 of 125 pounds per acre. For hydromulch, use the ingredients and rates
340 required for mulches and grass seeds. Submit recommendations from a
341 licensed Landscape Architect when deviating from the application rates
342 above.

343
344 Apply fertilizer to mulches, grass seed or hydromulch per
345 manufacturer's recommendations. Submit recommendations from a licensed
346 Landscape Architect when deviating from the manufacturer's
347 recommendations.

348
349 Install velocity dissipation measures when exposing erodible surfaces
350 greater than 15 feet in height.

351
352 BMP measures shall be in place and operational at the end of work
353 day or as required by Section 209.03(B) Construction Requirements.

354
355 Install and maintain either or both stabilized construction entrances
356 and wheel washes to minimize tracking of dirt and mud onto roadways.
357 Restrict traffic to stabilized construction areas only. Clean dirt, mud, or other
358 material tracked onto the road, sidewalk, or other paved area by the end of
359 the same day in which the track-out occurs. Modify stabilized construction
360 entrances to prevent mud from being tracked onto road. Stabilize entire

361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406

access roads if necessary.
Chemicals may be used as soil stabilizers for either or both erosion and dust control if acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide temporary slope drains of rigid or flexible conduits to carry runoff from cuts and embankments. Provide portable flume at the entrance. Shorten or extend temporary slope drains to ensure proper function.

Protect ditches, channels, and other drainageways leading away from cuts and fills at all times by either:

- (1) Hydro-mulching the lower region of embankments in the immediate area.
- (2) Installing check dams and siltation control devices.
- (3) Other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide for controlled discharge of waters impounded, directed, or controlled by project activities or erosion control measures.

Cover exposed surface of materials completely with tarpaulin or similar device when transporting aggregate, soil, excavated material or material that may be source of fugitive dust.

Cleanup and remove any pollutant that can be attributed to the Contractor.

Install or modify Site-Specific BMP measures due to change in the Contractor's means and methods, or for omitted condition that should have been allowed for in the accepted Site-Specific BMP or a Site-Specific BMP that replaces an accepted Site-Specific BMP that is not satisfactorily performing. Modifications to Site-Specific BMP measures shall be accepted in writing by the Engineer prior to implementation.

Properly maintain all Site-Specific BMP measures.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities:

- (1) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:
 - (a) Weekly.
 - (b) Within 24 hours of any rainfall of 0.25 inch or greater

407 which occurs in a 24-hour period.

408

409 (c) When existing erosion control measures are damaged
410 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

411

412 (2) For construction areas discharging to waters not impaired for
413 nutrients or sediments, inspect, prepare a written report, and make
414 repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

415

416 (a) Weekly.

417

418 (b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged
419 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

420

421 For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities,
422 inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the
423 following intervals:

424

425 (a) Weekly.

426

427 (b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged
428 or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

429

430 Temporarily remove, replace or relocate any Site-Specific BMP that
431 must be removed, replaced or relocated due to potential or actual flooding, or
432 potential danger or damage to project or public.

433

434 Maintain records of inspections of Site-Specific BMP work. Keep
435 continuous records for duration of the project. Submit copy of Inspection
436 Report to the Engineer within 24 hours after each inspection.

437

438 The Contractor's designated representative specified in Subsection
439 209.03(A)(2)(d) shall address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up
440 by the Engineer immediately, including weekends and holidays, and
441 complete work to fix the deficiencies by the close of the next work day if the
442 problem does not require significant repair or replacement, or if the problem
443 can be corrected through routine maintenance. Address any Site-Specific
444 BMP deficiencies brought up by the State's Third-Party Inspector in the
445 timeframe above or as specified in the Consent Decree or MS4 NPDES
446 Permit, whichever is more stringent. The Consent Decree timeframe
447 requirement applies statewide. The MS4 NPDES Permit only applies to
448 Oahu. In this section, "immediately" means the Contractor shall take all
449 reasonable measures to minimize or prevent discharge of pollutants until a
450 permanent solution is installed and made operational. If a problem is
451 identified at a time in the day in which it is too late to initiate repair, initiation
452 of repair shall begin on the following work day. When installation of a new

453 pollution prevention control or a significant repair is needed, complete
454 installation or repair no later than seven calendar days from the time of
455 notification/Contractor discovery. Notify the Engineer and document why it is
456 infeasible to complete the installation or repair within seven calendar days
457 and complete the work as soon as practicable and as agreed to by the
458 Engineer. Address Site-Specific BMP deficiencies discovered by the
459 Contractor within the timeframe above. The Contractor's failure to
460 satisfactorily address these Site-Specific BMP deficiencies, the Engineer
461 reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the Engineer's own
462 labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Engineer will
463 charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project
464 engineering costs. The Engineer will make appropriate deductions from the
465 Contractor's monthly progress estimate. Failure to apply Site-Specific BMP
466 measures may result in one or more of the following: assessment of
467 liquidated damages, suspension, or cancellation of Contract with the
468 Contractor being fully responsible for all additional costs incurred by the
469 State.

470
471 **(C) Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction**
472 **Activities.** If work includes disturbance of one acre or more, an NPDES
473 Permit authorizing Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction
474 Activity (CWB-NOI Form C) or Individual Permit authorizing storm water
475 discharges associated with construction activity is required from the
476 Department of Health Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB).
477

478 Do not begin construction activities until all required conditions of the
479 permit are met and submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) – Water
480 Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted
481 in writing by the Engineer.
482

483 **(D) Discharges Associated with Hydrotesting Activities.** If
484 hydrotesting activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage
485 systems, an NPDES Hydrotesting Waters Permit (CWB-NOI Form F) or
486 Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with hydrotesting from
487 DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.
488

489 Do not begin hydrotesting activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an
490 Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC).
491 Conduct Hydrotesting operations in accordance with the conditions of the
492 permit or NGPC.
493

494 **(E) Discharges Associated with Dewatering Activities.** If dewatering
495 activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an
496 NPDES Dewatering Permit (CWB-NOI Form G) or Individual Permit
497 authorizing discharges associated with dewatering from DOH-CWB is
498 required from the DOH-CWB.
499

500 Do not begin dewatering activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an
501 Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC).
502 Conduct dewatering operations in accordance with the conditions of the
503 permit or NGPC.

504
505 **(F) Solid Waste.** Submit the Solid Waste Disclosure Form for
506 Construction Sites to the Engineer within 21 calendar days of date of award.
507 Provide a copy of all the disposal receipts from the facility permitted by the
508 Department of Health to receive solid waste to the Engineer monthly. This
509 should also include documentation from any intermediary facility where solid
510 waste is handled or processed, or as directed by the Engineer.

511
512 **(G) Construction BMP Training.** The Contractor's representative
513 responsible for development of the Site-Specific BMP Plan and
514 implementation of Site-Specific BMPs in the field shall attend the State's
515 Construction Best Management Practices Training. The Contractor shall
516 keep training logs updated and readily available.

517
518 **(H) Hazardous Materials Mitigation.** Follow the requirements of
519 Subsection 107.16 – Contaminated or Hazardous Items and Material;
520 Regulated Items and Materials; Waste. Comply with applicable sections of
521 the current HDOT "Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual"
522 and SWPPP. Payment under this section shall only apply to existing
523 hazardous materials on site for site work.

524
525 **209.04 Measurement.**

526
527 **(A)** Installation, maintenance, monitoring, and removal of BMP will be paid
528 on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

529
530 **(B)** The Engineer will only measure additional water pollution, dust and
531 erosion control required and requested by the Engineer on a force account
532 basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and
533 Compensation.

534
535 **(C)** The Engineer will only measure hazardous materials mitigation
536 required and requested by the Engineer on a force account basis in
537 accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and
538 Compensation.

539
540 **209.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for accepted pay items listed below at
541 contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full
542 compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.

543
544 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in
545 proposal schedule:

546		
547	Pay Item	Pay Unit
548		
549	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	Lump Sum
550		
551	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	Force Account
552		
553	Hazardous Materials Mitigation	Force Account
554		

555 An estimated amount for force account is allocated in proposal schedule
556 under 'Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control' and 'Hazardous
557 Materials Mitigation', but actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on
558 accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or less than estimated
559 amount allocated in proposal schedule. The Engineer will pay for BMP measures
560 requested by the Engineer that are beyond scope of accepted Site-Specific BMP on
561 a force account basis.

562
563 No progress payment will be authorized until the Engineer accepts in writing
564 Site-Specific BMP or when the Contractor fails to maintain project site in accordance
565 with accepted BMP.

566
567 For all citations or fines received by the Department for non-compliance,
568 including compliance with NPDES Permit conditions, the Contractor shall reimburse
569 State within 30 calendar days for full amount of outstanding cost State has incurred,
570 or the Engineer will deduct cost from progress payment.

571
572 The Engineer will assess liquidated damages up to \$27,500 per day for non-
573 compliance of each BMP requirement and all other requirements in this section.
574

575 **Appendix A**

576

577 The following list identifies potential pollutant sources and corresponding
578 BMPs used to mitigate the pollutants. Each BMP is referenced to the
579 corresponding section of the current HDOT Construction Best Management
580 Practices Field Manual or appropriate Supplemental Sheets. The Manual may be
581 obtained from the HDOT Statewide Stormwater Management Program Website
582 at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/>
583 under Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual. Supplemental
584 BMP sheets are located at
585 [http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-](http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/)
586 [water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/](http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/) under Concrete Curing and Irrigation
587 Water.
588

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p>Construction debris, green waste, general litter</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate contaminated clean up materials from construction and demolition (C&D) wastes. • Provide waste containers (e.g., dumpster or trash receptacle) of sufficient size and number to contain construction and domestic wastes. • Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly. • Schedule solid waste collection regularly. • Schedule recycling activities based on construction/demolition phases. • Empty waste containers weekly or when they are two-thirds full, whichever is sooner. • Do not allow containers to overflow. Clean up immediately if they do. • On work days, clean up and dispose of waste in designated waste containers. • See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements. • Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. 	<p>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6. Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</p>
<p>Materials associated with the operation and maintenance of equipment, such as oil, fuel, and hydraulic fluid leakage</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use off-site wash racks, repair and maintenance facilities, and fueling sites when practical. • Designate bermed wash area if cleaning on site is necessary. • Place drip pans or drop cloths under vehicles and equipment to absorb spills or leaks. • Provide an ample supply of readily available spill cleanup materials. • Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly. • Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down. • Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge. • Inspect on-site vehicles and equipment regularly and immediately repair leaks. • Regularly inspect fueling areas and storage tanks. 	<p>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13, and Material Delivery, Storage and Material Use Sections SM-2 and SM-3, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10.</p>

590

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Train employees on proper maintenance and spill practices and procedures and fueling and cleanup procedures.</i>• <i>Store diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other petroleum products or other chemicals in water-tight containers and provide cover or secondary containment.</i>• <i>Do not remove original product labels and comply with manufacturer's labels for proper disposal.</i>• <i>Dispose of containers only after all the product has been used.</i>• <i>Dispose of or recycle oil or oily wastes according to Federal, State, and Local requirements.</i>• <i>Store soaps, detergents, or solvents under cover or other means to prevent contact with rainwater.</i>• <i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13 and Material Use Section SM-3 for additional requirements.</i>	

591

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p>Soil erosion from the disturbed areas</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide Soil Stabilization, Slope Protection, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-2, Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers, Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds, Check Dams SC-9 ,Level Spreader SC-10, Paving Operations SM-19, Construction Road Stabilization EC-1, Controlling Storm Water Flowing Onto and Through the Project, Post-Construction BMPs, and Non-Structural BMPs (Employee Training SM-1, Scheduling SM-14, Location of Potential Sources of Sediment SM-15, Preservation of Existing Vegetation SM-16). • Delineate, and clearly mark off, with flags, tape, or other similar marking device all natural buffer areas defined in the SWPPP. • Preserve native topsoil where practicable. • In areas where vegetative stabilization will occur, restrict vehicle/equipment use in areas to avoid soil compaction or condition soil to promote vegetative growth. • For Storm Drain Inlet Protection, clean, or remove and replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged, and/or performance is compromised. • Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same day in which it is found or by the end of the following work day if removal by the same day is not feasible. • Sediment basins shall be designed and maintained in accordance with HAR 11-55. • Minimize disturbance on steep slopes (Greater than 15% in grade). • If disturbance of steep slopes are unavoidable, phase disturbances and use stabilization techniques designed for steep grades. • For temporary drains and swales use velocity dissipation devices within and at the outlet to minimize erosive flow velocities. 	<p>Soil Stabilization</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SM-21 Topsoil Management 2. EC-5 Seeding and Planting 3. EC-6 Mulching 4. EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats <p>Slope Protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EC-5 Seeding and Planting 2. EC-6 Mulching 3. EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats 4. EC-9 Slope Roughening, Terracing, and Rounding 5. SC-11 Slope Drains and Subsurface Drains 6. SC-12 Top and Toe of Slope Diversion Ditches and Berms <p>SC-2 Storm Drain Inlet Protection</p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
		<p><i>Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SC-1 Silt Fence 2. SC-5 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers 3. SC-8 Compost Filter Berm 4. SC-13 Sandbag Barrier 5. SC-14 Brush or Rock Filter <p><i>Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SC-15 Sediment Trap 2. SC-16 Sediment Basin <p><i>SC-9 Check Dams</i></p> <p><i>SC-10 Level Spreader</i></p> <p><i>SM-19 Paving Operations</i></p> <p><i>EC-1 Construction Road Stabilization</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
		<p><i>Controlling Storm Water Flowing onto and Through the Project</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EC-8 Run-On Diversion 2. SC-6 Earth Dike 3. SC-7 Temporary Drains and Swales <p><i>Post Construction BMPs</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EC-4 Flared Culvert End Sections 2. SC-3 Rip-Rap and Gabion Inflow Protection 3. SC-4 Outlet Protection and Velocity Dissipation Devices 4. SM-21 Topsoil Management

597

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
		<i>Non-Structural BMPs</i> <i>1. SM-1 Employee Training</i> <i>2. SM-14 Scheduling</i> <i>3. SM-15 Location of Potential Sources of Sediment</i> <i>4. SM-16 Preservation of Existing Vegetation</i>

598

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
Sediment from soil stockpiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 feet or as far as practicable from concentrated runoff or outside of any natural buffers identified on the SWPPP. • Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover. • Provide physical diversion to protect stockpiles from concentrated runoff. • Cover stockpiles with plastic or comparable material when practicable. • Place silt fence, fiber filtration tubes, or straw wattles around stockpiles. • Do not hose down or sweep soil or sediment accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any storm water conveyance (unless connected to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control), storm drain inlet, or state water. • Unless infeasible, contain and securely protect stockpiles from the wind. • Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. • See Protection of Stockpiles Section SM-4 for additional requirements. 	See Protection of Stockpiles Section SM-4. Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.
Emulsified asphalt or prime/tack coat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide training for employees and contractors on proper material delivery and storage practices and procedures. • Restrict paving operations during wet weather to prevent paving materials from being discharged. • Use asphalt emulsions such as prime coat when possible. • Protect drain inlet structures and manholes during application of tack coat, seal coat, slurry seal, and fog seal. • Keep ample supplies of drip pans and absorbent materials on site. • Inspect inlet protection devices. • See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2 and Paving Operations Section SM-19 for additional requirements. • Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. 	See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2 and Material Use Section SM-3, Paving Operations Section SM-19, Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
Materials associated with painting, such as paint and paint wash solvent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers. • Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site. • Dispose container only after all of the product has been used. • Remove as much paint from brushes on painted surface. • Rinse from water-based paints shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer system where possible. If not, direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation. • Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies. • Do not dump liquid wastes into the storm drainage system. • Filter and re-use solvents and thinners. • Dispose of oil-based paints and residue as a hazardous waste. • Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations. • Immediately clean up spills and leaks • Properly store paints, solvents, and epoxy compounds. • Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from painting and structure repair and construction activities. • Mix paints in a covered and contained area when possible to minimize adverse impacts from spills. • Do not apply traffic paint or thermoplastic if rain is forecasted. • See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use SM-3, Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-20 for additional requirements. • Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable. 	See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use Section SM-3, Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-20, Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p><i>Industrial chemicals, fertilizers, and/or pesticides</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i> • <i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i> • <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i> • <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i> • <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a furtherance of an ongoing discharge.</i> • <i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i> • <i>Retain a complete set of material safety data sheets on site.</i> • <i>Store industrial chemicals in water-tight containers and provide either cover or secondary containment.</i> • <i>Provide cover when storing fertilizers or pesticides to prevent these chemicals from coming into contact with rainwater.</i> • <i>Restrict amount of pesticide prepared to quantity necessary for the current application.</i> • <i>Do not apply fertilizers or pesticides during or just before a rain event.</i> • <i>Do not apply to stormwater conveyance channels with flowing water.</i> • <i>Comply with fertilizer and pesticide manufacturer's recommended usage instructions.</i> • <i>Follow federal, state, and local laws regarding fertilizer application.</i> • <i>Do not dispose of toxic liquid wastes (solvents, used oils, and paints) or chemicals (additives, acids, and curing compounds) in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i> • <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations. Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i> • <i>See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM2, Material Use SM-3, and Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i> 	<p><i>See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<p><i>Hazardous waste (Batteries, Solvents, Treated Lumber, etc.)</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do not dispose of toxic materials in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i> • <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i> • <i>Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i> • <i>Segregate and recycle wastes from vehicle/equipment maintenance activities such as used oil or oil filters, greases, cleaning solutions, antifreeze, automotive batteries, and hydraulic and transmission fluids.</i> • <i>Store waste in sealed containers, which are constructed of suitable materials to prevent leakage and corrosion, and which are labeled in accordance with applicable Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements and all other applicable federal, state, and local requirements.</i> • <i>All containers stored outside shall be kept away from surface waters and within appropriately-sized secondary containment (e.g., spill berms, decks, spill containment pallets). Provide cover if possible.</i> • <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i> • <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i> • <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</i> • <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with manufacturer's recommendations and is in compliance with federal, state, and local requirements.</i> • <i>See Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Management, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12 for additional requirements.</i> 	<p><i>See Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12</i></p>

603

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Metals and Building Materials</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</i> • <i>Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</i> • <i>If building materials or metals are stored on site (such as rebar or galvanized poles) store under cover under tarps or in containers.</i> • <i>Minimize the amount of material stored on site.</i> • <i>Do not stockpile uncovered metals or other building materials in close proximity to discharge points.</i> • <i>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6</i>
<i>Contaminated Soil</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i> • <i>At minimum contain contaminated material soil by surrounding with impermeable lined berms or cover exposed contaminated material with plastic sheets.</i> 	<i>See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9</i>
<i>Dust Control Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do not over spray water for dust control purposes which will result in runoff from the area.</i> • <i>Apply water as conditions require.</i> • <i>Washing down of debris or dirt into drainage, sewage systems, or State waters is not allowed.</i> • <i>See Dust Control Section SM-18 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Dust Control Section SM-18</i>
<i>Concrete Truck Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Disposal of concrete truck wash water via percolation is prohibited.</i> • <i>Wash concrete-coated vehicles or equipment off-site or in the designated wash area.</i> • <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i> • <i>Runoff from the on-site concrete wash area shall be contained in a temporary pit or level bermed area where the concrete can set.</i> • <i>Design the area so that no overflow can occur due to inadequate wash area sizing or precipitation.</i> 	<i>See Waste Management, Concrete Waste Management Section SM-5</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>The temporary pit shall be lined with plastic to prevent seepage of wash water into the ground.</i> • <i>Allow wash water to evaporate or collect wash water and all concrete debris in a concrete washout system bin.</i> • <i>Do not dump liquid wastes into storm drainage system.</i> • <i>Dispose of liquid and solid concrete wastes in compliance with federal, state, and local standards.</i> • <i>See Waste Management, Concrete Waste Management Section SM-5 for additional requirements.</i> 	
<p><i>Sediment Track-Out</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Include Stabilized Construction Entrance at all points that exit onto paved roads.</i> • <i>A sediment trapping device is required if a wash rack is used in conjunction with the stabilized construction entrance/exit.</i> • <i>The pavement shall not be cleaned by washing down the street.</i> • <i>If sweeping is ineffective or it is necessary to wash the streets, wash water must be contained either by construction of a sump, diverting the water to an acceptable disposal area, or vacuuming the wash water.</i> • <i>Use BMPs for adjacent drainage structures.</i> • <i>Remove sediment tracked onto the street by the end of the day in which the track-out occurs.</i> • <i>Restrict vehicle use to properly designated exit points.</i> • <i>Include additional BMPs which remove sediment prior to exit when minimum dimensions can not be met.</i> • <i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance Section EC-2 for additional requirements.</i> 	<p><i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance Section EC-2</i></p>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Irrigation Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Consider irrigation requirements.</i> • <i>Where possible, avoid species which require irrigation.</i> • <i>Design timing and application methods of irrigation water to eliminate the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.</i> • <i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-5 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation at http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/ under Irrigation Water for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-5 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation</i>
<i>Hydrotesting Effluent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>If work includes removing, relocation or installing waterlines, and Contractor elects to flush waterline or discharge hydrotesting effluent into State waters or drainage systems, the Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form F application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Hydrotesting Activities if necessary. Site-Specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i> 	<i>Site-Specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i>
<i>Dewatering Effluent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>If excavation or backfilling operations require dewatering, and Contractor elects to discharge dewatering effluent into State waters or existing drainage systems, Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form G application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Dewatering Activities if necessary. See Site Planning and General Practices, Dewatering Operations Section SM-17 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Dewatering Operations SM-17. Site-Specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form G submittal.</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Saw-cutting Slurry</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Saw cut slurry shall be removed from the site by vacuuming.</i> • <i>Provide storm drain protection during saw cutting. See Paving Operations Section SM-19 for additional requirements.</i> • <i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i> 	<i>See Paving Operations Section SM-19, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-2, Perimeter sediment controls where applicable</i>
<i>Concrete Curing Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Avoid overspraying of curing compounds.</i> • <i>Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.</i> • <i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing at http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/ under Concrete Curing for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing</i>
<i>Plaster Waste Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</i> • <i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i> • <i>Any significant residual materials remaining on the ground after the completion of construction shall be removed and properly disposed. If the residual materials contaminate the soil, then the contaminated soil shall also be removed and properly disposed of.</i> • <i>Plaster waste water shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State waters.</i> • <i>See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use SM-3, and Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9</i>

Pollutant Source	Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented	BMP Requirements
<i>Water-Jet Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean vehicles, use off site wash racks or commercial washing facilities when practical.</i> • <i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11 for additional information.</i> • <i>For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean impervious surfaces, the runoff shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State Waters.</i> 	<i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11</i>
<i>Sanitary/Septic Waste</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Locate Sanitary facilities in a convenient place away from drainage facilities.</i> • <i>Position sanitary facilities so they are secure and will not be tipped over or knocked down.</i> • <i>Wastewater shall not be discharged to the ground or buried.</i> • <i>A licensed service provider shall maintain sanitary/septic facilities in good working order.</i> • <i>Schedule regular waste collection by a licensed transporter.</i> • <i>See Sanitary/Septic Waste Section SM-7 for additional requirements.</i> 	<i>See Sanitary/Septic Waste Section SM-7.</i>

613
614
615
616
617

”

END OF SECTION 209

1 **SECTION 301 – HOT MIX ASPHALT BASE COURSE**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 301.02 Materials** by revising line 11 to read as
6 follows:

7
8 “Asphalt Cement (PG 64E-22) 702.01B”

9
10 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 301.03(B) Compaction** by revising the second
11 paragraph from lines 84 to 87 to read as follows:

12
13 “Compact mixture immediately upon completion of spreading
14 operations to density of not less than 92.0 percent of maximum theoretical
15 specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of
16 Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate.”

17
18 **(III)** Amend **Subsection 301.04 Measurement** from lines 98 to 100 to read
19 as follows:

20
21 **“301.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure HMAB course per ton
22 in accordance with contract documents.”

23
24 **(IV)** Amend **Subsection 301.05 Payment**, from lines 102 to 111 to read as
25 follows:

26
27 **“301.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items
28 listed below at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule.
29 Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the
30 contract documents.

31
32 The Engineer will pay for one of the following pay items when included in
33 the proposal schedule:

34

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course (with Polymer Modified Asphalt)	Ton
(1) 80% of the contract unit price upon completion of submitting a job-mix formula acceptable to the Engineer; preparing the surface, spreading, and finishing the mixture; and compacting the mixture by rolling;	
(2) 20% of the contract unit price upon completion of cutting samples from the compacted pavement for testing; placing and compacting the sampled area with new material conforming to the surrounding area; protecting the pavement; and final analysis.	

36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

47
48
49
50
51
52
53

The Engineer may, in lieu of requiring removal and replacement, use the sliding scale factor to accept HMAB compacted below 92.0 percent. The Engineer will make payment for the material in that production day at a reduced price arrived at by multiplying the contract unit price by the pay factor shown in Table 301.05-1.

Table 301.05-1 – Sliding Scale Pay Factor	
Percent Compaction	Percent Payment
92.0 or greater	100
90.0 – 91.9	80
<90.0	Removal

54
55
56
57

END OF SECTION 301

1 Amend **Section 401 - HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT** to read as follows:

2
3 **“SECTION 401 – DENSE GRADED HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT**

4
5 **401.01 Description.** This section describes furnishing and placing dense
6 graded HMA pavement (herein referred to as HMA) on a prepared surface.

7
8 **401.02 Materials.**

9
10 Asphalt Binder (PG 64-16) 702.01A
11 Use for non-surface mixes, unless otherwise specified in the project documents

12
13 Asphalt Binder (PG 64E-22) 702.01B
14 Use for all surface mixes, except for on Lanai and Molokai, and unless otherwise
15 specified in the project documents.

16
17 Emulsified Asphalt 702.04

18
19 Warm Mix Asphalt Additive 702.06

20
21 Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement 703.09

22
23 Filler 703.15

24
25 Hydrated Lime or a liquid anti-strip approved by the engineer 712.03

26
27 **(A) General.** HMA pavement shall be plant mixed and shall include
28 mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder and may include reclaimed asphalt
29 pavement (RAP) or filler, or both.

30
31 The manufacture of HMA may include warm mix asphalt (WMA)
32 processes in accordance with these specifications. WMA processes
33 include combinations of organic additives, chemical additives, and foaming.

34
35 HMA pavement shall include surface course and may include one or
36 more binder courses, depending on HMA pavement thickness indicated in
37 the contract documents.

38
39 RAP is defined as removed or reprocessed pavement materials
40 containing asphalt and aggregates. Process RAP by crushing until 100
41 percent of RAP passes 3/4-inch sieve. Size, grade uniformly, and combine
42 materials such that blend of RAP and aggregate material conforms to
43 grading requirements of Subsection 703.09 - Aggregate for Hot Mix Asphalt
44 Pavement.

45
46 In surface and binder courses, aggregate for HMA may include RAP

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

quantities up to 20 percent of total mix weight.

Quantity of filler material to correct deficiencies in aggregate gradation passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 3 percent by weight of fine aggregates.

(B) Job-Mix Formula and Tests. Design job-mix formula in accordance with procedures contained in current edition of Asphalt Institute's *Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot Mix Types*, Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2) for either Marshall Method or Hveem Method of Mix Design.

Limit compacted lift thickness and asphalt content of job-mix formula as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness and Asphalt Content.

TABLE 401.02-1 - LIMITS OF COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS AND ASPHALT CONTENT				
MIX NO.	II	III	IV, PMA	V
Minimum to Maximum Compacted Thickness for Individual Lifts (Inches)	2-1/4 to 3	2 to 3	1-1/2 to 3	1-1/4 to 3
Asphalt Content Limits (Percent of Total Weight of Mix)	3.8 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.1	4.3 to 6.5	4.8 to 7.0

63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71

Asphalt content limits for porous aggregate may be exceeded only if it is requested ahead of placement and is reviewed then accepted in writing by the Engineer.

Meet job-mix formula design criteria specified in Table 401.02-2 - Job-Mix Formula Design Criteria.

TABLE 401.02-2 - JOB-MIX FORMULA DESIGN CRITERIA	
Hveem Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 246 and AASHTO T 247)	
Stability, minimum	37
Air Voids (percent) ¹	3 - 5
Marshall Method Mix Criteria (AASHTO T 245)	
Compaction (number of blows each end of specimen)	75
Stability, minimum (pounds)	1,800
Flow (x 0.01 inch)	8 - 16
Air Voids (percent) ¹	3 - 5
Notes:	
1. Air Voids: AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275; AASHTO T 209, AASHTO T 269.	

73
74
75
76
77

Minimum percent voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) of job-mix formula shall be as specified in Table 401.02-3 - Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA).

TABLE 401.02-3 - MINIMUM PERCENT VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATES (VMA)						
Nominal Maximum Particle Size, (Inches)	1-1/2	1	3/4	1/2	3/8	
VMA, (percent) ¹	11.0	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0	
Notes:						
1. VMA: See Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2,						

78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85

(C) Submittals. Establish and submit job-mix formula for each type of HMA pavement mix indicated in the contract documents a minimum of 30 days before paving production. Job mix shall include the following applicable information:

- (1) Design percent of aggregate passing each required sieve size.

86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115

- (2) Design percent of asphalt binder material (type determined by type of mix) added to the aggregate (expressed as % by weight of total mix).
- (3) Design proportion of processed RAP.
- (4) Design temperature of mixture at point of discharge at paver.
- (5) Source of aggregate.
- (6) Grade of asphalt binder.
- (7) Test data used to develop job-mix formula.

Except for item (4) in this subsection, if design requirements are modified after the Engineer accepts job-mix formula, submit new job-mix formula before using HMA produced from modified mix design. Submit any changes to the design temperature of mixture at point of discharge for acceptance by the Engineer.

Submit a certificate of compliance for the asphalt binder, accompanied by substantiating test data from a certified testing laboratory.

(D) Range of Tolerances for HMA. Provide HMA within allowable tolerances of accepted job-mix formula as specified in Table 401.02-4 - Range of Tolerances HMA. These tolerances are not to be used for the design of the job mix, they are solely to be used during the testing of the production field sample of the HMA mix.

TABLE 401.02-4 - RANGE OF TOLERANCES HMA	
Passing No. 4 and larger sieves (percent)	± 7.0
Passing No. 8 to No. 100 sieves (inclusive) (percent)	± 4.0
Passing No. 200 sieve (percent)	± 3.0
Asphalt Content (percent)	± 0.4
Mixture Temperature (degrees F)	± 20

116
117
118
119
120

The tolerances shown are the allowable variance between the physical characteristics of laboratory job mix submitted mix design and the production or operational mix, i.e., field samples.

121 **401.03 Construction.**

122

123 **(A) Weather Limitations.** Placement of HMA shall not be allowed under
124 the following conditions:

125

126 **(1)** On wet surfaces, e.g., surface with ponding or running water,
127 surface that has aggregate or surface that appears beyond surface
128 saturated dry, as determined by the Engineer.

129

130 **(2)** When air temperature is below 50 degrees F and falling. HMA
131 may be applied when air temperature is above 40 degrees F and
132 rising. Air temperature will be measured in shade and away from
133 artificial heat.

134

135 **(3)** When weather conditions prevent proper method of
136 construction.

137

138 **(B) Equipment.**

139

140 **(1) Mixing Plant.** Use mixing plants that conform to AASHTO M
141 156, supplemented as follows:

142

143 **(a) All Plants.**

144

145 **1. Automated Controls.** Control proportioning,
146 mixing, and mix discharging automatically. When RAP
147 is incorporated into mixture, provide positive controls
148 for proportioning processed RAP.

149

150 **2. Dust Collector.** AASHTO M 156,
151 Requirements for All Plants, Emission Controls is
152 amended as follows:

153

154 Equip plant with dust collector. Dispose of
155 collected material. In the case of baghouse dust
156 collectors, dispose of collected material or return
157 collected material uniformly.

158

159 **3. Modifications for Processing RAP.** When
160 RAP is incorporated into mixture, modify mixing plant
161 in accordance with plant manufacturer's
162 recommendations to process RAP.

163

164 **(b) Drum Dryer-Mixer Plants.**

165

166 **1. Bins.** Provide separate bin in cold aggregate

167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212

feeder for each individual aggregate stockpile in mix. Use bins of sufficient size to keep plant in continuous operation and of proper design to prevent overflow of material from one bin to another.

2. Stockpiling Procedures. Separate aggregate for Mix II, Mix III and Mix IV into at least three stockpiles with different gradations as follows: coarse, intermediate, and fine. Separate aggregates for Mix V into at least two stockpiles. Stockpile RAP separately from virgin aggregates.

3. Checking Aggregate Stockpile. Check condition of the aggregate stockpile often enough to ensure that the aggregate is in optimal condition.

(c) Batch and Continuous Mix Plants.

1. Hot Aggregate Bin. Provide bin with three or more separate compartments for storage of screened aggregate fractions to be combined for mix. Make partitions between compartments tight and of sufficient height to prevent spillage of aggregate from one compartment into another.

2. Load Cells. Calibrated load cells may be used in batch plants instead of scales.

(2) Hauling Equipment. Use trucks that have tight, clean, smooth metal beds for hauling HMA.

Thinly coat truck beds with a minimum quantity of non-stripping release agent to prevent mixture from adhering to beds. Diesel or petroleum-based liquid release agents, except for paraffin oil, shall not be used. Drain excess release agent from truck bed before loading with HMA.

Provide a designated clean up area for the haul trucks.

Equip each truck with a tarpaulin conforming to the following:

(a) In good condition, without tears and holes.

(b) Large enough to be stretched tightly over truck bed, completely covering mix. The tarpaulin shall be secured in such a manner that it remains stretched tightly over truck bed

213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258

and HMA mix until the bed is about to be raised up in preparation for discharge.

(3) Asphalt Pavers. Use asphalt pavers that are:

- (a)** Self-contained, power-propelled units.
- (b)** Equipped with activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary.
- (c)** Capable of spreading and finishing courses of HMA mixtures in lane widths applicable to typical section and thicknesses indicated in the contract documents.
- (d)** Equipped with receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for uniform spreading operation.
- (e)** Equipped with automatic feed controls to maintain uniform depth of material ahead of screed.
- (f)** Equipped with automatic screed controls with sensors capable of sensing grade from outside reference line, sensing transverse slope of screed, and providing automatic signals to control screed grade and transverse slope.
- (g)** Capable of operating at constant forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of mixture.
- (h)** Equipped with a means of preventing the segregation of the coarse aggregate particles from the remainder of the bituminous plant mix when that mix is carried from the paver hopper back to the paver augers. The means and methods used shall be approved by the paver manufacturer and may consist of chain curtains, deflector plates, or other such devices and any combination of these.

The following specific requirements shall apply to the identified bituminous pavers:

- 1. Blaw-Knox Bituminous Pavers.** Blaw-Knox bituminous pavers shall be equipped with the Blaw-Knox Materials Management Kit (MMK).
- 2. Cedarapids Bituminous Pavers.** Cedarapids bituminous pavers shall be those that were manufactured in 1989 or later.

259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304

3. Barber-Green/Caterpillar Bituminous Pavers. Barber-Green/Caterpillar bituminous pavers shall be equipped with deflector plates as identified in the December 2000 Service Magazine entitled "New Asphalt Deflector Kit {6630, 6631, 6640}".

Bituminous pavers not listed above shall have similar attachments or designs that shall make them equivalent to the bituminous pavers listed above. The Engineer will solely decide if it is equal to or better than the setups described for the equipment listed above.

Submit for review and acceptance, prior to the start of using the paver for the placing of plant mix, a full description in writing of the means and methods that will be used to prevent the bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature segregation. Use of any paver that has not been accepted is prohibited until acceptance of the paver is received from the Engineer. Any pavement placed with an unaccepted paver will be regarded as not compliant work and may not be paid for and may require removal.

Supply a Certificate of Compliance that verifies that the manufacturer's approved means and methods used to prevent bituminous paver from having both aggregate and temperature segregation have been implemented on all pavers used on the project and are working in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and Contract Documents.

(4) Rollers. Rollers shall be self-propelled, steel-tired tandem, pneumatic-tired, or vibratory-type rollers capable of reversing without shoving or tearing the just placed HMA mixture. Provide sufficient number, sequencing, type, and rollers of sufficient weight to compact the mixture to required density while mixture is still in workable condition unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Equipment shall not excessively crush aggregate. Operate rollers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and Contract Documents. The use of intelligent compaction is encouraged and may be required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

(a) Steel-Tired Tandem Rollers. Steel-tired tandem rollers used for initial breakdown or intermediate roller passes shall have minimum gross weight of 12 tons and shall provide

305 minimum 250-pound weight per linear inch of width on drive
306 wheel.

307
308 Steel-tired tandem rollers used for finish roller passes
309 shall have minimum total gross weight of 3 tons.

310
311 Do not use roller with grooved or pitted rolling drum or
312 worn scrapers or wetting pads. Replace excessively worn
313 scrapers and wetting pads before use.

314
315 **(b) Pneumatic-Tired Rollers.** Pneumatic-tired rollers
316 shall be oscillating-type, equipped with smooth-tread
317 pneumatic tires of equal size and diameter. Maintain tire
318 pressure within 5 pounds per square inch of designated
319 operational pressure when hot. Space tires so that gaps
320 between adjacent tires are covered by following set of tires.

321
322 Pneumatic-tired rollers used for breakdown or
323 intermediate roller passes shall have a ballast capable of
324 establishing an operating weight per tire of not less than 3,000
325 pounds. Equip rollers with tires having minimum 20-inch
326 wheel diameter with tires inflated to 70 to 75 pounds per
327 square inch pressure when cold and 90 pounds per square
328 inch when hot. Equip rollers with skirt-type devices to
329 maintain temperature of tires during rolling operations.

330
331 Pneumatic-tired rollers used for kneading finished
332 asphalt surfaces shall have a ballast capable of establishing
333 an operating weight per tire of not less than 1,500 pounds.
334 Equip rollers with tires having minimum 15-inch wheel
335 diameter with tires inflated to 50 to 60 pounds per square inch
336 pressure. If required, equip rollers with skirt-type devices to
337 maintain temperature of tires during rolling operations.

338
339 **(c) Vibratory Rollers.** Vibratory rollers shall be steel-tired
340 tandem rollers having minimum total weight of 3 tons. Equip
341 vibratory rollers with amplitude and frequency controls and
342 speedometer. Operate vibratory roller in accordance with
343 manufacturer's recommendations. For very thin lifts, 1 inch or
344 less in thickness, vibratory rollers shall not be used in the
345 vibratory mode. Instead, operate the unit in the static mode.

346
347 **(5) Hand Tools.** Keep hand tools used in production, hauling,
348 and placement of HMA clean and free of contaminants. Diesel or
349 mineral spirits or other cleaning material that is potentially
350 deleterious to HMA may be used to clean hand tools providing:

351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396

(a) It does not contaminate HMA with cleaning material.

(b) Clean hand tools over catch pan with capacity to hold all the cleaning material.

(c) Remove all diesel or mineral spirits or other cleaning material that is potentially deleterious to HMA from hand tools before using with HMA.

(d) Hand tools used shall be in a condition such that it meets the requirements that it was manufactured for, e.g., a straightedge shall meet the straightness requirement of the manufacturer.

(6) Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV).

(a) **Usage.** MTV usage applies to surface courses of paving projects on all Islands except Lanai, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. When placing HMA surface course use MTV to independently deliver mixtures from hauling equipment to paving equipment. MTV usage will not be required for the following:

1. Projects with less than 1,000 tons of HMA.
2. Temporary pavements.
3. Bridge deck approaches.
4. Shoulders.
5. Tapers.
6. Turning lanes.
7. Driveways.
8. Areas with low overhead clearances.

(b) **Equipment.** When using MTV, install minimum 10-ton-capacity hopper insert in conventional paver hopper. Provide the following equipment:

1. High-capacity truck unloading system in MTV capable of receiving HMA from hauling equipment.

397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442

2. MTV storage bin with minimum 15-ton capacity.
3. An auger mixing system in one of the following: the MTV storage bin, or paver hopper insert, or paver hopper to continuously mix HMA prior to discharging to the paver's conveyor system.

Avoid stop-and-go operations by coordinating plant production rate, number of haul units, and MTV and paver speeds to provide a continuous, uniform, segregation-free material flow and smooth HMA pavement. Maintain uniform paver speed to produce smooth pavements.

(c) Performance Evaluation. Evaluate the performance of MTV and mixing equipment by measuring mat temperature profile immediately behind paver screed on first day of paving and when it feels the need to do so due to perceived changes in performance or as directed by the Engineer.

Use a hand-held temperature device that has been calibrated within the past 12 months. It shall be an infrared temperature gun is capable of measuring in one degree or finer increments between the temperatures of 80 degrees to 400 degrees F with a laser to indicate where the temperature reading is being taken. Six temperature profile measurements shall be taken of mat surface using infrared temperature gun at 50-foot intervals behind paver. Each temperature profile shall consist of three surface temperature measurements taken transversely across the mat in approximately a straight line from screed while paver is operating. For each profile, temperatures shall be measured approximately 1 foot from each edge and in middle of mat. The difference between maximum and minimum temperature measurements for each temperature profile shall not exceed 10 degrees F. If any two or more temperature profiles exceeds the allowable 10-degree F temperature differential, halt paving operation and adjust MTV or mixing equipment to ensure that material placed by paver meets specified temperature requirements. Redo the measuring of mat temperature profile until adjustment of the MTV or mixing equipment is adequate. Submit all temperature profiles to the Engineer by next business day. Information on the report shall show location and temperature readings and time test was performed. Enough information shall be given, so the Engineer will be able to easily locate the test site of the

443 individual measurement.
444

445 When requested temperature profile measurements
446 shall be done in the presence of the Engineer.
447

448 Once adjustments are made, repeat measurement
449 procedure for the next two placements to verify that material
450 placed by paver meets specified temperature requirements.
451 Terminate paving if temperature profile requirements are not
452 met during repeated measurement procedure. If equipment
453 fails to meet requirements after measurement procedure is
454 repeated once, replace equipment before conducting any
455 further temperature profile measurements
456

457 The Engineer may perform surface temperature profile
458 measurements at any time during project. The Engineer may
459 in lieu of a hand-held infrared temperature device use an
460 infrared camera or device that is capable of measuring
461 temperatures to locate cold spots. If such cold spots exist, the
462 Engineer may require adjustments to the MTV.
463

464 If bleeding or fat spots occur in the pavement adjust
465 means and methods to eliminate such pavement defects and
466 perform remedial repair to pavement acceptable to the
467 Engineer. Bleeding is defined as excess binder occurring on
468 the surface of the pavement. It may create a shiny, glass-like,
469 reflective appearance and may be tacky to the touch. Fat
470 spots are localized bleeding.
471

472 **(d) Transport.**
473

474 **1. Trailered MTV.** Transport MTV by means of
475 truck-tractor/trailer combination in accordance with
476 Chapter 104 of Title 19, Department of Transportation,
477 entitled "The Movement by Permit of Oversize and
478 Overweight Vehicles on State Highways".
479

480 **2. Crossing Bridges for Self-Powered MTV.**
481 When self-powered MTV exceeds legal axle or total
482 weight limits for vehicles under the HRS, Chapter 291,
483 conform to the following when crossing bridges within
484 project limits unless otherwise indicated in the Contract
485 Documents:
486

487 a. Completely remove mix from MTV.
488

489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534

b. Move MTV at relatively constant speed not exceeding 5 miles per hour. MTV will not be allowed to stop on bridge.

c. No other vehicle or equipment will be allowed on bridge.

d. The MTV shall not attempt to cross a bridge where the posted load limit is less than or equal to the weight of the MTV empty. Permission to cross the bridge shall be obtained from the Engineer and HWY-DB in writing.

(C) Preparation of Surface. Clean existing pavement in accordance with Section 310 - Brooming Off. Apply tack coat in accordance with Section 407 - Tack Coat. Tack coat shall not be applied to surfaces to receive an application of joint adhesive.

Where indicated in the Contract Documents, bring irregular surfaces to uniform grade and cross section by furnishing and placing one or more leveling courses of HMA Mix V. Spread leveling course in variable thicknesses to eliminate irregularities in existing surface. Place leveling course such that maximum depth of each course, when thoroughly compacted to the Contract Documents' requirements, does not exceed 3 inches.

In multiple-lift leveling course construction, spread subsequent lifts beyond edges of previously spread lifts in accordance with procedures contained in current edition of the Asphalt Institute's *Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements*, Manual Series No. 22 (MS-22) for leveling wedges.

Notify the Engineer of existing surfaces that may not be in a condition that will have enough strength to be a good bonding surface or foundation and should be removed or have remedial repairs done before new pavement placement.

(D) Plant Operation.

(1) Preparation of Asphalt Binder. Uniformly heat asphalt binder and provide continuous supply of heated asphalt cement from storage to mixer. Do not heat asphalt binder above the recommendation of the supplier for modified binders or above 350 degrees F for neat binders.

(2) Preparation of Aggregate. Dry and heat aggregate material at temperature sufficient to produce design temperature of job-mix

535 formula. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. Adjust heat source used for
536 drying and heating to avoid damage to and contamination of
537 aggregate. When dry, aggregate shall not contain more than 1
538 percent moisture by weight.

539
540 For batch plants, screen aggregates immediately after heating
541 and drying into three or more fractions. Convey aggregates into
542 separate compartments ready for batching and mixing with asphalt
543 binder.

544
545 **(3) Mixing.** Measure aggregate and asphalt; or aggregate, RAP,
546 and asphalt into mixer in accordance with an accepted job-mix
547 formula. Mix until components are completely mixed and adequately
548 coated with asphalt binder in accordance with AASHTO M 156.
549 Percent of coated particles shall be 95 percent when tested in
550 accordance with AASHTO T 195.

551
552 **(4) Plant Inspection.** For control and acceptance testing during
553 periods of production, provide a testing laboratory that meets the
554 requirements of AASHTO M 156. Provide space, utilities, and
555 equipment required for performing specified tests.

556
557 **(E) Spreading and Finishing.** Prior to each day's paving operation,
558 check screed or strike-off assembly surface with straight edge to ensure
559 straight alignment and there is no damage or wear to the machine that will
560 affect performance. Provide screed or strike-off assembly that produces
561 finished surface without tearing, shoving, and gouging HMA. Discontinue
562 using spreading equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other marks,
563 or combination thereof in surface that cannot be eliminated by rolling or
564 affects the final smoothness of the pavement or be prevented by adjustment
565 in operation.

566
567 Maintain HMA at minimum 250 degrees F temperature at discharge
568 to paver. The Engineer shall observe the contractor measuring the
569 temperature of mix in hauling vehicle just before depositing into spreader or
570 paver or MTV.

571
572 Deposit HMA in a manner that minimizes segregation. Raise truck
573 beds with tailgates closed before discharging HMA.

574
575 Lay, spread, and strike off HMA upon prepared surface. Where
576 practical, use asphalt pavers to distribute mixture.

577
578 Where practical, control horizontal alignment using automatic grade
579 and slope controls from reference line, slope control device. Existing
580 pavements or features shall not be used for grade control alone.

581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626

Obtain sensor grade reference, horizontal alignment by using established grade and slope controls. For subsequent passes, substitution of one ski with joint-matching shoe riding on finished adjacent pavement is acceptable. Use of a comparable non-contact mobile reference system and joint matching shoe is acceptable.

Avoid stop-and-go operation. Maintain a constant forward speed of paver during paving operation and minimize other methods that impact smoothness.

Offset longitudinal joint in successive lifts by approximately 6 inches. Incorporate into paving method an overlap of material of 1-inch +/- 0.5 inches at the longitudinal joint. The HMA overlap material shall be left alone when initially placed and shall not be bumped back or pushed back with a lute or any other hand-held device. If the overlap exceeds the maximum amount, remove the excess with a flat shovel, allowing recommended amount of overlap HMA material to remain in place to be compacted. Do not throw the removed excess HMA material on to the paving mat. The longitudinal joint in a surface course when total roadway width is comprised of two lanes shall be near the centerline of pavement or near lane lines when roadway is more than two lanes in width. The longitudinal joint shall not be constructed in the wheel path. Every effort should be made to not locate the longitudinal joint under the longitudinal lane lines. Make a paving plan drawing showing how the longitudinal joint will not be located in these areas.

Control the horizontal alignment of the longitudinal edge of the HMA mat being installed so that the edge is parallel to the centerline or has a uniform alignment, e.g., the edge of the mat is straight line or uniform curve, no wavy edge, etc. to have a consistent amount of HMA material at the joint.

Check the compaction of the longitudinal joint during paving often enough to ensure that it will meet the compaction requirements.

If nuclear gauges and ground penetrating radar are used as the contractor's quality control method, they shall be properly calibrated and periodically checked by comparison to cores taken from the pavement. The use of sand as an aid in properly seating the gauge may also be considered for improving the accuracy of the gauge.

In areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, spread, rake, and lute mixture by hand tools. For such areas, deposit, spread evenly, and screed mixture to required compacted thickness.

627 Demonstrate competence of personnel operating grade and crown
628 control device before placing surface courses. If automatic control system
629 becomes inoperative during the day's work, the Engineer will permit the
630 Contractor to finish day's work using manual controls. The Engineer may
631 also allow additional HMA to be ordered and placed using manual controls
632 if it will provide a safer work site for the public to travel through. Do not
633 resume work until automatic control system is made operative. The
634 Engineer may waive requirement for electronic screed control device when
635 paving gores, shoulders, transitions, and miscellaneous reconstruction
636 areas where the use of the devices is not practical.

637
638 When production of HMA can be maintained and when practicable,
639 use pavers in echelon shall be used to place surface course in adjacent
640 lanes.

641
642 At the end of each workday, HMA pavement that is open to traffic
643 shall not extend beyond the panel of the adjacent new lane pavement by
644 more than the distance normally placed in one workday. At end of each
645 day's production, construct tapered transitions along all longitudinal and
646 transverse pavement drop-offs; this shall apply to areas where existing
647 pavement is to meet newly placed pavement. Use slopes of 6:1 for
648 longitudinal taper transitions and 48:1 for transverse tapered transitions.
649 Maximum drop-off height along the joints shall be 3 inches. Also, using a
650 48:1 slope provides a taper around any protruding object, e.g., manholes,
651 drain boxes, survey monuments, inlets, etc., that may be above pavement
652 surface when opened to the public. If the object is below the surface of the
653 pavement then fill the depression until it is level with the surrounding
654 pavement or raise depressed objects to the finish grade of the placed
655 pavement. Remove and dispose of all transition tapers before placing
656 adjoining panel or next layer of HMA. Notify traveling public of pavement
657 drop-offs or raised objects with signs placed in every direction of traffic that
658 may use and encounter pavement drop-offs or protruding objects or holes.

659
660 Use the same taper rates for areas where there is a difference in
661 elevation due to construction work.

662
663 At end of each workweek, complete full width of the roadway's
664 pavement, including shoulders, to same elevation with no drop-offs.

665
666 **(F) Compaction.** Immediately after spreading and striking off HMA and
667 adjusting surface irregularities, uniformly compact mixture by rolling.

668
669 Initiate compaction at highest mix temperature allowing compaction
670 without excessive horizontal movement. Temperature shall not be less than
671 220 degrees F.

672

673 Finish rolling using tandem roller while HMA temperature is at or
674 above 175 degrees F.

675
676 On superelevated curves, begin rolling at lower edge and progress
677 to higher edge by overlapping of longitudinal trips parallel to centerline.
678

679 If necessary, repair damage immediately using rakes and fresh mix.
680 Do not displace line and grade of HMA edges during rolling.

681
682 Keep roller wheels properly moistened with water or water mixed with
683 small quantities of detergent. Use of excess liquid, diesel, and petroleum-
684 based liquids will not be allowed on rollers.
685

686 Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible
687 to rollers, compact mixture with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons, or
688 mechanical tampers. On depressed areas, trench roller or cleated
689 compression strips under roller may be used to transmit compression.
690

691 Before the start of compaction or during compaction or both remove
692 pavement that is loose, broken, or contaminated, or combination thereof;
693 pavement that shows an excess or deficiency in asphalt binder content; and
694 pavement that is defective in any way. Replace with fresh HMA pavement
695 of same type, and compact. Remove and replace defective pavement and
696 compact at no increase in contract price or contract time.
697

698 Operate rollers at slow and uniform speed with no sudden stops. The
699 drive wheels shall be nearest to the paver. Continue rolling to attain
700 specified density and until roller marks are eliminated.
701

702 Rollers shall not be parked on the pavement placed that day or shift.
703

704 **(1) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or**
705 **Greater.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in
706 the Contract Documents is 1-1/2 inches or greater, compact to not
707 less than 93.0 percent nor greater than 97.0 percent of the maximum
708 specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209,
709 modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures
710 Containing Porous Aggregate.
711

712 Place HMA pavement in individual lifts that are within
713 minimum and maximum allowable compacted thickness for various
714 types of mixture as specified in Table 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted
715 Lift Thickness and Asphalt Content.
716

717 **(2) HMA Pavement Courses Less Than One and a Half Inches**
718 **Thick.** Where HMA pavement compacted thickness indicated in the

719 contract documents is less than 1-1/2 inches, compaction to a
720 specified density will not be required.

721
722 Use only non-vibratory, steel-tired, tandem roller. Roll entire
723 surface with minimum of two roller passes. A roller pass is defined
724 as one trip of the roller in one direction over any one spot.

725
726 For intermediate rolling, roll entire surface with minimum of
727 four passes of roller.

728
729 Finish rolling using steel-tired, tandem roller. Continue rolling
730 until entire surface has been compacted with minimum of three
731 passes of roller, and roller marks have been eliminated.

732
733 Do not use rollers that will excessively crush aggregate.

734
735 **(3) HMA Pavement Courses One and a Half Inches Thick or**
736 **Greater In Special Areas Not Designated For Vehicular Traffic.**
737 For areas such as bikeways that are not part of roadway and other
738 areas not subjected to vehicular traffic, compact to not less than 90.0
739 percent of maximum specific gravity determined in accordance with
740 AASHTO T 209, modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for
741 Mixtures Containing Porous Aggregate. Increase asphalt content by
742 at least 0.5 percent above that used for HMA pavements designed
743 for vehicular traffic. Paved shoulders shall be compacted in the
744 same manner as pavements designed for vehicular traffic.

745
746 **(G) Joints, Trimming Edges and Utility Marking.** At HMA pavement
747 connections to existing pavements, make joints vertical to depth of new
748 pavement. Saw cut existing pavement and cold plane in accordance with
749 Section 415 - Cold Planing of Existing Pavement to depth equal to thickness
750 of surface course or as indicated in the Contract Documents.

751
752 At HMA connections to previously placed lifts, form joints by cutting
753 back on previous run to expose full depth of course. Dispose of material
754 trimmed from edges. Protect end of freshly laid mixture from rollers.

755
756 Before and after paving, identify and mark location of existing utility
757 manholes, valves, and handholes on finished surface. Adjust existing
758 frames and covers and valve boxes to final pavement finish grade in
759 accordance with Section 604 - Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins and
760 Section 626 - Manholes and Valve Boxes for Water and Sewer Systems.

761
762 **(1)** Longitudinal joints. Submit for review the means and methods
763 that will be used to install longitudinal joints at the required
764 compaction and density. The Engineer may allow a waiver to the

765 Contract Documents by allowing the compaction of the HMA at the
766 longitudinal joints to be no lower than 90.0 percent of the maximum
767 specific gravity determined in accordance with AASHTO T 209,
768 modified by deletion of Supplemental Procedure for Mixtures
769 Containing Porous Aggregate. The air voids at the longitudinal joints
770 shall not exceed 10 percent. Verify the compaction of the
771 longitudinal joints meets the Contract Documents' requirements by
772 using non-destructive testing methods during paving and submit the
773 results on the daily quality control test reports.
774

775 Overband all longitudinal joints within the entire lot represented by
776 the non-compliant core, PG binder seal coat, or other type of joint
777 enrichment accepted by the Engineer when the longitudinal joints are found
778 to have less than 93.0 percent but is no less than 90 percent of the
779 maximum specific gravity or has an air void that exceeds 10 percent. The
780 overband shall not decrease the skid resistance of the pavement under any
781 ambient weather condition. Submit overband material's catalog cuts, test
782 results and application procedure for review and acceptance by the
783 Engineer before use. Center the overband over the longitudinal joint. The
784 overband shall be placed in a uniform width and horizontal alignment. The
785 overband shall have no holidays or streaking in its placement. The width of
786 the overband shall be based on how the longitudinal joint was constructed
787 or as directed by the Engineer. If a butt joint is used, the overband width
788 shall be a minimum of 12-inches. For butt wedge or wedge joints the
789 overband width shall be the width of the wedge plus an additional six-inches
790 minimum. Replace any pavement markings damaged or soiled by the
791 overband remedial repair process.
792

793 For longitudinal joints that have a compaction of less than 90 percent
794 of the maximum specific gravity; removal may be required by the Engineer
795 instead of overbanding the non-compliant joint. The Engineer will solely
796 decide if removal or overbanding is required. If removal is required, it shall
797 be the material on one side of the longitudinal joint for the full width of the
798 mat for the paving day. The Engineer will solely decide which material shall
799 be used.
800

801 Persistent low compaction results may be cause to suspend work
802 and remove non-conforming work. During the suspension of paving, revise
803 means and methods used in constructing longitudinal joints and submit to
804 the Engineer for review and acceptance. Suspension may occur when:
805

- 806 **(1)** Two or more longitudinal joints tests fail to meet the minimum
807 compaction.
808 **(2)** One sample reveals that the joint compaction is 90 percent or
809 less.
810

811 **(3)** The maximum air void requirement exceeds 10 percent.
812

813 Test for compaction and density regardless of layer thickness.
814 Compaction and density shall be determined by using six-inch diameter or
815 larger cores instead of four-inch diameter cores. For longitudinal joints
816 made using butt joints cores shall be taken over the joint with half of the
817 core being on each side of the joint. For longitudinal joints using butt wedge
818 joints, center core over the center of the wedge so that 50 percent of the
819 material is from the most recently paved material and the remaining 50
820 percent of the core is from the material used to pave the previous layer.
821 One core shall be taken at a maximum of every 250 tons of longitudinal joint
822 and any fraction of that length for each day of paving with a minimum of one
823 core taken for each longitudinal joint per day. Cores taken for the testing of
824 the longitudinal joint may be used to determine pavement thickness.
825

826 Compaction results for longitudinal joints until January 1, 2023 will
827 not be included in any Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction payment
828 calculation. After, January 1, 2023 it will be included.
829

830 **(H) HMA Pavement Samples.** Obtain test samples from compacted
831 HMA pavement within 72 hours of lay down. Provide minimum 4-inch
832 diameter cores consisting of undisturbed, full-depth portion of compacted
833 mixture taken at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with
834 the “Sampling and Testing Guide for Acceptance and Verification” in Hawaii
835 DOT Highways Division, *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, Appendix
836 3. Cores shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Turn cores over to
837 Engineer immediately after cores have been taken.
838

839 For pavement samples for longitudinal joints provide 6-inch
840 diameter cores minimum. For pavement samples for other than longitudinal
841 joints 4-inch diameter cores minimum shall be taken. All cores shall consist
842 of undisturbed, full-depth of the lift of the compacted mixture taken at
843 locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with the “Sampling and
844 Testing Guide for Acceptance and Verification” in Hawaii DOT Highways
845 Division, *Quality Assurance Manual for Materials*, appendix 3. Coring of
846 longitudinal joints shall use a modified HDOT Sampling and Testing Guide
847 as required by the Contract Documents.
848

849 Cores that separate shall indicate to the Engineer that there is
850 insufficient bonding of layers. Modify the previously used paving means
851 and methods to prevent future debonding of layers. Debonding of a core
852 sample after adjustment of the Contractor’s methods will be an indication of
853 continued non-conforming work and the Engineer may direct removal of the
854 layer at no additional cost or contract time.
855

856 Restore HMA pavement immediately after obtaining samples. Clean core
857 hole and walls of all deleterious material that will prevent the complete filling
858 of the core hole and the bonding of the new HMA to the existing. Apply tack
859 coat to vertical faces of sample holes. Fill sampled area with new HMA
860 pavement of same type as that removed. If hand compaction is used; fill in
861 layers not exceeding the minimum thickness stated in Table 401.02-1 -
862 Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Compact each
863 layer to compaction requirements. If Mechanical Compaction methods are
864 used, then layers may be the maximum layer thickness stated in Table
865 401.02-1 - Limits of Compacted Lift Thickness And Asphalt Content. Using
866 tires or hand tamping to compact the HMA material to restore the pavement
867 shall not be considered as mechanical compaction.
868

869 Only sample and test leveling course if 1-1/2 inches or greater. No
870 compaction requirements for less than 1-1/2 inches.
871

872 **(I) HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.**
873

874 The Engineer will measure thickness of pavement by cores obtained
875 by the Contractor in accordance with HDOT TM 09-19 Field Sampling
876 Bituminous Material after Compaction (Obtaining Cores). The Engineer will
877 measure cores in accordance with HDOT TM 09-19, except that
878 measurement will be taken to nearest one thousandth of an inch; and
879 average of such measurements will be taken to nearest one hundredth of
880 an inch.
881

882 Thickness of finished HMA pavement shall be within 0.25 inch of
883 thickness indicated in the Contract Documents. Pavement not meeting the
884 thickness requirements of the Contract Documents may be required by the
885 Engineer to be removed and replaced.
886

887 Corrective methods taken on pavement exceeding specified
888 tolerances, e.g., insufficient thickness by methods accepted by the
889 Engineer, including removal and replacement, shall be at no increase in
890 contract price or contract time.
891

892 The checking of pavement thickness shall be done after all remedial
893 repairs, e.g., smoothness compliance repairs, compaction, have been
894 completed, reviewed, and accepted by the Engineer.
895

896 **(J) Quality Control Using New Technology.** The Engineer and MTRB
897 reserves the right to utilize new technology and methods to improve the
898 detection of noncompliant work on the project. The technology or method
899 may be used to locate defects in the work, e.g., ground penetrating radar to
900 locate delaminations, moisture damage, thin sections, voids, non-compliant
901 compaction, other non-destructive testing to locate flaws. The defect will

902 be verified by the methods stated in the Contract Documents or by other
903 established conventional means. If the technology or method has already
904 been accepted elsewhere or has standardized testing procedures the
905 results may be judged acceptable by the Engineer and no further testing will
906 be required. These new technologies and methods may be used for the
907 selection of sampling locations.

908

909 **(K) Protection of HMA Pavement.** Except for construction equipment
910 directly connected with paving operations, keep traffic off HMA pavement.

911

912 Protect HMA pavement from damage until it has cooled and set.

913

914 Do not refuel equipment or clean equipment or hand tools over paved
915 surfaces unless catch pan or device that will contain spilled fuel and other
916 products is provided. After completion of refueling or cleaning, remove
917 catch pan or device without spilling any of the collected content.

918

919 Do not park roller or other paving equipment on HMA pavement
920 paved within 24 hours of laydown.

921

922 **(L) Pavement Joint Adhesive**

923

924 **(1) Pavement Joint Adhesive on Joints.** Use on all asphalt
925 pavement construction where joints are formed at such
926 locations but not limited to the following:

927

928 **(a)** Adjacent asphalt pavements, e.g., trafficked lanes,
929 shoulders, etc.

930

931 **(b)** Asphalt pavement and adjacent concrete pavement or
932 curb and gutter or any other surface where the bonding of the
933 asphalt pavement and concrete surface is desired,

934

935 **(c)** Transverse joints between asphalt pavements not
936 placed at the same time or if the pavement's temperature on
937 one side of the joint is below the minimum temperature the
938 mix can be at, during asphalt pavement compaction or
939 installation.

940

941 **(d)** Cut face of an existing pavement where it will have new
942 HMA pavement placed against it, e.g., utility trenches, partial
943 or full depth repairs, etc.

944

945 Pavement joint adhesive is not required on a longitudinal
946 construction joint between adjacent hot mix asphalt pavements
947 formed by echelon paving. Echelon paving is defined as paving

948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962

multiple lanes side-by-side with adjacent pavers slightly offset at the same time.

A longitudinal construction joint between one shift's work and another shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint. Any longitudinal construction joint formed, with the temperature on one side of the joint that is below the minimum temperature the mix can be when compacted to contract requirements during asphalt pavement installation, shall have pavement joint adhesive applied at the joint.

(2) Material requirements. Asphalt joint adhesive shall meet requirements as specified in Table 401.03-1 - Asphalt Joint Adhesive Specifications.

TABLE 401.03-1 – ASPHALT JOINT ADHESIVE SPECIFICATIONS		
TEST		SPECIFICATION
Brookfield Viscosity, 204 °C [400 °F]	ASTM D 3236	4,000-10,000 cp
Cone Penetration, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	60-100 dmm
Resilience, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	30% minimum
Ductility, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Ductility, 4 °C [39.2 °F]	ASTM D 113	30 cm minimum
Tensile Adhesion, 25 °C [77 °F]	ASTM D 5329	500% minimum
Softening Point	ASTM D 36	77 °C [170 °F] min.
Asphalt Compatibility	ASTM D 5329	Pass

963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975

(3) Construction Requirements for Asphalt Joint Adhesive

(a) Equipment Requirements. Use a jacketed double boiler type melting unit, with both agitation and recirculation systems. Provide a pressure feed wand application system.

(b) Material Handling. Submit a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for heating, re-heating, and applying the joint adhesive material. Follow manufacturer's recommendations. Do not remove the joint adhesive from the package until immediately before it is placed in the melter. Joint adhesive boxes must be clearly marked with the name

976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008
1009
1010
1011
1012
1013
1014
1015
1016
1017
1018
1019
1020
1021

of the manufacturer, the trade name of the adhesive, the manufacturer's batch and lot number, the application/pour temperature, and the safe heating temperature. Feed additional material into the melter at a rate equal to the rate of material used.

Verify the pouring temperature of the joint adhesive at least once per hour at the point of discharge. Stop production if the adhesive falls below the recommended application/pour temperature. When the temperature of the adhesive exceeds the maximum safe heating temperature, stop production, empty the melter, and dispose of that adhesive in an environmentally safe method. No payment will be made for this material or its disposal.

Do not blend or mix different manufacturer's brands or different types of adhesives.

(c) Joint Adhesive Application: The face of the joint that the new asphalt pavement will bind to shall be clean and dry before the joint adhesive is applied. Apply the pavement joint adhesive material to the entire face of the surface where HMA pavement shall be installed. The thickness of the asphalt adhesive application shall be approximately 1/8 inch. Use an application shoe attached to the end of application wand. Do not overlap the joint by greater than 1/2-inch at the top of the joint or two-inches at the bottom of the joint. Apply the joint adhesive immediately in front of the paving operation. If the adhesive is tracked by construction vehicles, repair the damaged area, and restrict traffic from driving on the adhesive.

(d) Field Sampling. Take a sample during each shift from the application wand during the first 20 minutes of placing sealant from each melter on the Project in the presence of the Engineer.

Each sample shall consist of two aluminum or steel sample containers with the capacity to hold five pounds of sealant each. The two sampling containers shall be labeled with Contractor's name; project name and number; date and time sample taken; location of where material was used at, e.g., from where to where it was used at in stations; manufacturer and lot number of the sealant. Each container shall be numbered one of two, or two of two. Turn over samples to Engineer without Engineer losing sight of the sample. The

1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
1053
1054
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1066
1067

Engineer reserves the right to conduct supplementary sampling and testing of the sealant material.

1. Document the locations where the material came from, each lot number of sealant that is placed and submit the document to the Engineer within 2 working days of placement.
2. If a field sample fails to meet any or all of the requirements in Table 401.03-1 - Asphalt Joint Adhesive Specifications; the work completed using the material from the lot that the field sample represents, shall be subject to a five percent reduction in the contract price of the lift of the HMA pavement it was used on; for example, if two lanes are paved and the longitudinal joint between the two lanes uses material not meeting the contract requirements both of the lanes' asphalt pavement used for both lanes will be subject to a price reduction. If the joint was between an existing pavement and a new the price reduction will be based on the new pavement.
3. Overband with PG binder seal coat or other type of joint enrichment material over the entire length of the joint where the use of non-compliant material occurred.
4. Width of the overband shall follow the criteria used for low density longitudinal joints. In areas where the joint was formed with a curb or gutter use a joint sealer acceptable to the Engineer.

(M) Pavement Smoothness Rideability Test. Perform surface profile tests frequently to ensure that the means and methods being used produces pavement that is compliant with the Contract Document's surface profile smoothness requirement. Test the pavement surface for smoothness with High-Speed Inertial Profiler to determine the International Roughness Index (IRI) of the pavement. For the locations determined by the Engineer, a 12-foot straightedge shall be used to measure smoothness.

All smoothness testing must be performed with the presence of the Engineer. The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator shall be a certified operator by MTRB or the manufacturer.

The High-Speed Inertial Profiler operator's certification shall be no older than five years old at the date of the Notice to Proceed and at the day of the pavement profile measurement.

1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113

All submittals shall be sent directly to MTRB.

The finished pavement shall comply to all the following requirements:

(a) Smoothness Test using 12-Foot Straightedge (Manual or rolling) The 12-foot straightedge is used to Identify the locations that vary more than ¼ inch from the lower edge when the 12-foot straightedge is laid on finished pavement on the direction parallel with the centerline or perpendicular to centerline. Remove the high points that cause the surface to exceed that ¼ inch tolerance by grinding.

The Contractor shall use a 12-foot straightedge for the following locations:

1. Construction joints where a day's paving ended and another day's began.
2. Longitudinal profiling parallel to centerline, when within 15 feet of a bridge approach or existing pavement which is being joined.
3. Transverse profiling of cross slopes, approaches, and as otherwise directed with respect to the requirements below:
 - a) Lay the straightedge in a direction perpendicular to the centerline.
 - b) When pavement abuts bridge approaches or pavement not under this Contract, ensure that the longitudinal slope deviations of the finished pavement comply with Contract Document's requirements.
 - c) Short pavement sections up to 250 feet long, including both mainline and non-mainline sections on tangent sections and on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curve less than 1,000 feet.
 - d) Within a superelevation transition on horizontal curves having centerline curve radius less than 1,000 feet, e.g., curves, turn lanes, ramps, tapers, and other non-mainline pavements.
 - e) Within 15 feet of transverse joint that separates pavement from existing pavement not constructed

1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150

under the contract, or from bridge deck or approach slab for longitudinal profiling.

f) As otherwise directed by the Engineer.

4. The Engineer may confine the checking of through traffic lanes with the straightedge to joints and obvious irregularities or choose to use it at locations not specifically stated in this Section.

(b) High-Speed Inertial Profiler

There shall be a minimum 3 profile runs per lane, for each wheel path (left and right) which is approximately three feet from edge lane line. The segment length shall be 0.1 mi. The final segments in a lane that are less than 0.1 mi shall be evaluated as an independent segment and pay adjustments will be prorated for length. The profiles shall be taken in the direction of traffic only.

The latest version of FHWA ProVal software shall be used to conduct profile analysis to determine IRI and areas of localized roughness. The IRI values shall be reported in units of in/mi. For localized roughness, apply 250-mm filter on ProVal on Smoothness.

Additional runs may be required by the Engineer if the data indicate a lack of repeatability of results. A 92% agreement is required for repeatability and IRI values shall have at minimum a 95% confidence level.

(N) Required Pavement Smoothness

The IRI for the left and right wheel paths in an individual lane will be computed and then averaged to determine the Mean Roughness Index (MRI) values. The MRI will be used to determine acceptance and pay adjustment. Each lane shall be tested and evaluated separately.

There are three (3) categories of acceptable MRI values:

Category	Description	MRI
Type A	Three or more HMA Lifts	Shall not exceed 60 in/mi
Type B	Two HMA Lifts	Shall not exceed 70 in/mi
Type C	One HMA Lift	Shall not exceed 75 in/mi

1151
1152
1153
1154
1155

For the location where a 12-foot manual straightedge is required, the surface shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the lower edge of a straightedge.

1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201

For any pavement segments not able to meet the above requirements and not waived by the Engineer, remedial repair acceptable to the Engineer or removal of pavement shall be performed. No reduction of contract price for these areas will be an acceptable remedy.

No pre-final inspection, final inspection, and substantial completion granted will be made until the pavement meets smoothness requirement and other Contract Document requirements and all required profile reports are submitted to the Engineer and MTRB and are accepted.

(O) Request for Acceptance Profile Testing by the Department.

The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer to perform an acceptance profile test.

The request shall be made at least 30 days before desired testing date and shall include an approximate acceptance profile testing date, a plan view drawing of the area to be tested with the limits of the test area highlighted. The Contractor's profile test results of the area to be tested shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days before the scheduled profile testing date.

No acceptance testing will be made without the submittal of the Contractor pavement profile test results and required drawing. Failure to submit the pavement profile results and required drawing by the stated deadline or by an Engineer accepted deadline date will be considered a cancellation of the acceptance test and the Contractor shall request another profile test date. The Contractor shall reimburse HDOT for any incurred cost related to any Contractor-caused cancellation or a deduction to the monthly payment will be made.

(P) Department Requirements for Acceptance Profile Testing.

When a request for testing is made, the requested area to be tested shall be 100% of the total area indicated to be paved in the Contract Documents unless the requirement is waived by the Engineer and MTRB.

Department acceptance surface tests will not be performed earlier than 14 days after HMA placement.

Clean debris and clear obstructions from area to be tested, as well as a minimum of 100 feet before and beyond the area to be tested before testing starts for use as staging areas. Provide traffic control for all profile testing.

The Engineer or MTRB or both may cancel the profile testing if the test area is not sufficiently clean, traffic control is unsatisfactory, or the area

1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246

is not a safe work environment or test area does not meet Contract Document requirements. This canceled profile test will count as one profile test.

(Q) Cost of Acceptance Profile Testing by The Department. The Engineer, MTRB, or State’s Third-Party Consultant will perform one initial profile test, at no cost to the Contractor for each area to be tested.

The Department’s High-Speed Inertial Profiler pavement profile will be used to determine if the pavement’s profile, i.e., smoothness is acceptable.

If the profile of the pavement does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall perform remedial work, i.e. corrective work then retest the area to ensure that the area has the required MRI, i.e., smoothness, before requesting another profile test by the Engineer.

(1) Additional testing. Additional testing, by the Department beyond the initial test will be performed at cost to the Contractor as follows:

(a) \$2,500 per test will be required when Department personnel or State’s Third-Party Consultant is used.

(R) Remedial Work for Pavements.

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours prior to commencement of the corrective work. The Contractor shall not commence corrective work until the methods and procedure have been approved in writing by the Engineer.

(2) All smoothness corrective work for areas of localized roughness shall be for the entire lane width. Pavement cross slope shall be maintained through corrective areas.

(3) The remedial repair areas shall be neat, rectangular areas having a uniform surface appearance.

(4) If grinding is used on HMA pavement, the surface shall have nearly invisible grinding marks to passing motorist. Coat surface with a coating acceptable to the Engineer or MTRB to restore original impermeability level.

1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274
1275
1276
1277
1278
1279
1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292

(5) Other methods may include milling and overlaying HMA pavement. The length, depth of the milling and the replacement material will be solely decided by the Engineer.

(6) The finished repaired pavement surface shall leave no ridges or valleys or fins of pavement other than those allowed below.

(7) Remedial repairs shall not leave any drainage structures' inlets higher than the surrounding pavement or alter the Contract Document's drainage pattern.

(7) For items in the pavement other than drainage structures, e.g., manhole frame and covers, survey monuments, expansion joints etc., the finish pavement, ground or not, shall not be more than 1/4 inch in elevation difference. Submit to the Engineer remedial repair method to correct these conditions for acceptance.

(8) Do not grind pavement to smooth or polished finish, i.e., do not decrease the friction coefficient of the pavement.

(9) When the Engineer determines that the ground pavement surface is smooth or has a polished finish, i.e., has the appearance to the Engineer that the roadway surface's coefficient of friction has decreased, submit remedial repair method to correct the condition.

(10) Pick up immediately grinding operation residue by using a vacuum attached to grinding machine or other method acceptable to the Engineer.

(a) Any remaining residue shall be picked up before the end of shift or before the area is open to traffic, whichever is earlier.

(b) Prevent residue from flowing across pavement or from being left on pavement surface or both.

(c) Residue shall not be allowed to enter the drainage system.

(d) The residue shall not be allowed to dry or remain on the pavement.

(e) Dispose of all material that is the result of the remedial repair operation, e.g., HMA residue, wastewater, and dust at a legal facility.

1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337

(11) Use of bush hammers and other impact devices shall not be used for pavement surface remediation.

(12) Complete corrective work before determining pavement thickness for HMA pavements in accordance with Subsection 401.03(l) – HMA Pavement Thickness Tolerances.

(13) All HMA wearing surface areas that have been ground shall receive a coating, e.g., a coating material that will restore any lost impermeability of the HMA due to the grinding of the surface. The coating used shall not be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or be degraded after a short period of time has passed, i.e., it shall have a service life equal to or greater than the HMA pavement. The coating shall not decrease the pavement’s friction value. The coating’s limits shall be the full width of the lane regardless how small. If the remedial repair area extends into the next lane, then the repair area will be full lane width also. Extend the length of coating areas in order for the coating area to look like the rest of the road and does not have patches on it, i.e., make the road look uniform in color. The coating shall be of a color that matches the surrounding pavement. The areas receiving the coating shall not be open to traffic until it has cured enough so that it cannot be picked up or tracked by passing vehicles or degrade. Submit means and methods of the coating and type of coating to the Engineer or MTRB for review and acceptance. Do not proceed with the coating without acceptance from the Engineer.

(14) Recompacting cold HMA, i.e., HMA that has reached ambient temperature is not an acceptable remedial repair method.

(15) Replace all pavement markings damaged or discolored by remedial repairs.

(S) Pavement Smoothness and Acceptance.

(1) Price and payment in various paving sections, e.g., 401 (Dense Graded Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement), shall be full compensation for all work and materials specified in the various paving sections and this section, including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing, incidentals and for doing all work involved in micro milling, milling,(cold planing), grinding existing or new pavement, removing residue, cleaning the pavement, necessary disposal of residue, furnishing of any water or air used in cleaning the pavement and any other related ancillary work or material or services. Also, it includes any remedial work,

1338
 1339
 1340
 1341
 1342
 1343
 1344
 1345

e.g., re-paving, surface grinding, application of a coating, curing compound, and replacement of damaged pavement markings.

(2) The contract price in those sections may be adjusted for pavement smoothness by the Engineer. The pavement smoothness contract unit price adjustments and work acceptance will be made in accordance with the following schedules:

Category	MIRI (in/mi)	Pay Adjustment \$ per 0.1 mi
Type A (Three or more HMA Lifts)	<30.0	\$580
	30.0- less than 35.0	\$480
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$380
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$280
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$180
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$80
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$0
	> 60.0	Corrective Work
Type B (Two HMA Lifts)	<35.0	\$420
	35.0- less than 40.0	\$360
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$300
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$240
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$180
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0 less than 65.0	\$60
	65.0 less than 70.0	\$0
	> 70.0	Corrective Work
Type C (One HMA Lift)	<40.0	\$280
	40.0- less than 45.0	\$240
	45.0- less than 50.0	\$200
	50.0- less than 55.0	\$160
	55.0- less than 60.0	\$120
	60.0- less than 65.0	\$80
	65.0- less than 70.0	\$40
	70.0- less than 75.0	\$0
	> 75.0	Corrective Work

1346
 1347
 1348
 1349
 1350
 1351
 1352

(3) Pay Pavement Smoothness Incentive will be based on the initial measured MIRI for both left and right wheel path, prior to any corrective work for the 0.10-mile section.

(a) The Pavement Smoothness Incentive will be computed using the plan surface area of pavement shown in the

1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398

Contract Documents. This Pavement Smoothness Incentive will apply to the total area of the 0.10-mile section for the lane width represented by MRI for the same lane. It does not include any other price adjustments specified in the Contract Documents. Those price adjustments will be, for each adjustment, calculated separately using the original contract price to determine the amount of adjustment to be made to the contract price.

(b) There will be no disincentive price adjustments to the contract prices since a remedial repair is required in lieu of a reduction of contract prices since pavement smoothness and ride quality is of utmost importance.

(c) Localized Roughness. The Engineer will determine areas of localized roughness using the average profile from both wheel paths. The Engineer may waive localized roughness requirements for deficiencies resulting from manholes or other similar appurtenances. Adjust manholes or other similar appurtenances so that using a 12-ft. straightedge the area around that manhole or other similar appurtenance shall not have more than 1/4-in. variation between any 2 contacts on the straightedge.

1) Corrective Action. Use an Engineer accepted method to remove localized roughness. For asphalt concrete pavements, fog-seal the aggregate exposed from diamond grinding.

2) Reprofile the corrected area and provide the Engineer the results that show the corrective action, i.e., remedial repairs were successful.

(d) Incentives will not apply to areas where payment deductions or remedial repairs could be made or has been made for non-compliant work, e.g., low compaction, thin pavement, thermal segregation, low compressive or flexural strength, non-compliant alignment. Incentives will also not apply to areas where corrective work was required to meet contract smoothness requirements. All areas where corrective work was performed shall be tested again to ensure the smoothness requirements are met. Corrective work shall be repeated until it meets the smoothness requirement of the Contract Documents and any other Contract Documents' requirement. Removal of non-compliant work will be tested for compliance until it is determined by the Engineer to be

1399 compliant to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1400

1401 **(e)** There will be no incentive price adjustments to the
1402 contract prices regardless of the pavement meeting the
1403 Contract Documents' requirements for incentive contract price
1404 adjustment, when 25% of the total area paved of that
1405 particular type of pavement on the project has failed to meet
1406 any of the Contract document requirements, e.g.,
1407 smoothness, thickness, unit weight, asphalt content,
1408 pavement defects, compaction, flexural or compressive
1409 strength. Areas exempt from the smoothness requirements
1410 may not be included in the total area calculation unless it is
1411 non-compliant.

1412

1413 **(f)** For contracts using lump sum the method described in
1414 Subsection 104.08 Methods of Price Adjustment paragraph
1415 (3), will be used to calculate proportionate unit price, i.e., the
1416 Engineer's calculated theoretical unit price. This calculated
1417 proportionate unit price will be used to calculate the unit price
1418 adjustment.

1419

1420 **401.04 Measurement.**

1421

1422 **(A)** The Engineer will measure HMA pavement per ton in accordance
1423 with the Contract Documents.

1424

1425 **(B)** The Engineer will measure leveling course per ton in accordance
1426 with the Contract Documents.

1427

1428 **(C)** The Engineer will measure additional State pavement profiling work
1429 when applicable on a cost-plus basis as specified in this section and as
1430 ordered by Engineer. The Engineer will issue a billing for the pavement
1431 profile work done for the time period with the invoices and receipts that the
1432 billing was based on attached to the Contractor for each contract item. The
1433 Contractor's pavement profile work required in this section will not be
1434 measured and will be considered incidental to the various paving items
1435 unless stated otherwise.

1436

1437 **401.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted HMA pavement at the
1438 contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be
1439 full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract
1440 documents.

1441

1442 **(A)** Price and payment in Section 401 – Dense Graded HMA Pavement
1443 will be full compensation for all work and materials specified in this Section
1444 including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing, pavement

1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462
1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491

profiles and incidentals and for doing all work involved in grinding existing or new pavement, removing residue, and cleaning the pavement, including necessary disposal of residue and furnishing any water or air used in cleaning the pavement and remedial work needed to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

(B) No payment for the Contractor's pavement profile work required in this section will be made. The Contractor's pavement profile work shall be considered incidental to the various paving items unless stated otherwise.

(C) Engineer will pay or deduct for the following pay items when included in proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pavement Smoothness Incentive	Allowance
HMA Pavement, Mix No. V Leveling	Ton
(1) 80% of the contract unit price upon completion of submitting a job-mix formula acceptable to the Engineer; preparing the surface, spreading, and finishing the mixture; and compacting the mixture.	
(2) 20% of the contract unit price upon completion of cutting samples from the compacted pavement for testing; placing and compacting the sampled area with new material conforming to the surrounding area; protecting the pavement; and compaction acceptance.	
2 Inch PMA Pavement	Ton
(1) 70% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit price upon completion of submitting a job-mix formula acceptable to the Engineer; preparing the surface, spreading, and finishing the mixture; and compacting the mixture.	
(2) 20% of the contract unit price or the theoretical calculated unit price upon completion of cutting samples from the compacted pavement for testing; placing and compacting the sampled area with new material conforming to the surrounding area; protecting the pavement; and compaction acceptance. Maintain temporary pavement markings and other temporary work zone items, maintain a clean work site.	
(3) 10% of the contract unit price or calculate the unit price when the final configuration of the pavement markings is in place.	

1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537

The Engineer will pay for adjusting existing frames and covers and valve boxes in accordance with and under Section 604 – Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins. Adjustments for existing street survey monument frames and covers will be paid for as if each were a valve box frame and cover.

The Engineer may, at its sole discretion, in lieu of requiring removal and replacement, use the sliding scale factor to accept HMA pavements compacted below 93.0 percent and above 97.0 percent. The Engineer will make payment for the material in that production day, if the Engineer decides to use a sliding scale factor, at a reduced price arrived at by multiplying the contract unit price by the pay factor. The Engineer is not obligated to allow non-compliant work to remain in place and may at any time chose not to use a sliding scale factor method of payment and instead require removal of the noncompliant pavement that is greater than 97.0 or less than 93.0.

In compliance with Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-Conforming and Unauthorized Work remove and replace HMA compacted below 90.0 percent.

The Engineer will solely decide if the noncompliant work would be acceptable if a reduced payment for the noncompliant work is made. The Engineer is not obligated to allow noncompliant work to remain in place and may at any time choose not to use a sliding scale factor method of payment as a method of resolution. Instead, utilize the remedy allowed in Subsection 105.12 Removal of Non-Conforming and Unauthorized Work, requiring removal of the noncompliant pavement, shall be used.

Such a reduced payment, if made and accepted by the Contractor, shall be a mutually agreeable resolution to the noncompliant work being addressed. If it is not mutually acceptable, the noncompliant work shall be removed. If the reduced payment is acceptable; the Engineer will make the reduced payments for the noncompliant work in accordance with Table 401.05-2 - Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction. The amount of tonnage to be reduced will be determined by the Engineer by using the initial cores taken on the mat. No additional cores shall be taken to determine the limits of the non-compliant area unless requested by the Engineer.

The Engineer, for determining the reduced tonnage for noncompliant work, will assume the level of compaction is linear and will proportion the compaction level from the last core that indicated an acceptable compaction level to the nearest core indicating a noncompliant compaction level to determine the calculated limit of acceptable compaction. The length will be the linear distance between the cores measured along the baseline. If there is no core that was taken for the shift's or day's work that were compliant then the limit will be the end or start of the day's or shift's work. The width will be the nominal paving width. Use the day's specific gravity of the mix to determine tonnage. The thickness will be

1538 the nominal paving thickness.

1539

1540 The total reduced noncompliant tonnage to be paid will be determined by
1541 multiplying the applicable percent of reduction by the computed tonnage of the
1542 noncompliant work. Percent of Quantity Paid shall be the percentage shown in
1543 Table 401.05-2 - Sliding Scale Pay Factor for Compaction. The reduced tonnage
1544 shall be used as the payment quantity for the noncompliant work. The reduced
1545 quantity paid that is used for the monthly payment will be arrived at by multiplying
1546 the contract unit price by the reduced tonnage.

1547

1548

TABLE 401.05-2 – SLIDING SCALE PAY FACTOR FOR COMPACTION	
"Percent Compaction	Percent of Quantity Paid
> 98.0	Removal
>97.0 - 98.0	95
93.0- 97.0	100
90.0 - <93.0	80
<90.0	Removal

1549

1550

1551

END OF SECTION 401”

1 **SECTION 414 – RECONSTRUCTION OF WEAKENED PAVEMENT AREAS**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 414.02 – Materials** from lines 7 to 9 to read as
6 follows:

7
8 **“414.02 Materials.**

9
10 Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course (HMAB) 301”

11
12 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 414.03 – Construction** from lines 16 to 18 to read as
13 follows:

14
15 “ Backfill excavated areas to existing roadway grade with HMAB in
16 accordance with Section 301 – Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course.”

17
18 **(III)** Amend **Subsection 414.05 – Payment** from lines 52 to 53 to read:

19
20 “ The Engineer will pay for HMAB in accordance with and under Section
21 301 – Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course.”

22
23 **END OF SECTION 414**

1 Amend **Section 415 – COLD PLANING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT** to read as
2 follows:

3
4 **“SECTION 415 - COLD PLANING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT**

5
6 **415.01 Description.** This section describes removing existing pavement by a
7 cold-planing process and establishing grade controls to provide a basis for a smooth
8 riding surface.

9
10 **415.02 Materials.** None.

11
12 **415.03 Construction.**

13
14 **(A) Equipment.** Cold-planing machines shall be self-propelled, equipped
15 with an automatically controlled and activated cutting drum that is capable of
16 grade reference, maintaining transverse slope control and producing a
17 uniformly textured surface. An Engineer accepted grade 1-piece referencing
18 attachment, not less than 30 feet in length, shall be used. The cold-planing
19 machine shall be capable of accurately removing the pavement surface, in
20 one or more passes, to the required grade or cross-section indicated in the
21 Contract Documents, without tearing or gouging underlying surface that is to
22 remain and without contaminating milled pavement with underlying base
23 course material. The final cut shall result in a neat and uniform milled
24 surface.

25
26 Equip machine with cutting drum capable of producing a uniform
27 surface finish and texture. Enclose the cutting drum in shroud to prevent
28 discharge of loosened material into adjacent work areas. As standard
29 equipment, provide dust suppression system, storage tanks with an adequate
30 water, and high-pressure spray bar with spray nozzles. Provide a machine
31 capable of cutting a crown and a depth by tilting drum axis and it shall be
32 equipped with guidance system that controls transverse slope and
33 longitudinal profile, matches adjacent pavements, and controls depth of cut.
34 A mobile referencing system shall be used. Provide at minimum a 30-foot
35 long 1-piece mobile reference to provide average elevation variations. The
36 entire length shall be used in activating the sensor.

37
38 If referencing from existing pavement, the cold-planing machine shall
39 be controlled by a self-contained grade reference system. The system shall
40 be used at or near the centerline of the roadway. On the adjacent pass with
41 the cold-planing machine, a joint-matching shoe may be used on the newly
42 placed HMA surface. Using the existing newly paved pavement as a
43 reference is discouraged and should not be used unless the profile of the
44 existing pavement meets the smoothness requirements of the Contract
45 Documents and even then, shall be used at the Contractor’s own volition.
46

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92

(B) Cold-Planing Pavement Profile. Prior to the start of cold-planing (planing) take a pavement surface profile test of all areas where planing is to occur. Use these profiles to create a surface profile that shall be used to install a smooth finish pavement that meets the Contract Document smoothness requirements. The planing profile shall allow the finish HMA pavement's profile in general to:

- (a) Not change the drainage patterns of the existing roadway.
- (b) Decrease the clearance between overhead objects, e.g., overpasses, utility lines, and the finish pavement.
- (c) Decrease the effectiveness or make existing safety apparatuses non-compliant.
- (d) Change geometric properties, e.g., sight distance, slopes of the roadway shall not be changed.

The method used by the Contractor to obtain planing pavement profiles will be left up to the Contractor. The Engineer will use a profile obtained using the Contractor supplied profilograph to determine the profile index, i.e., smoothness, of the new pavement regardless of what method the Contractor uses to determine the planing pavement profile. Submit all planing pavement profiles for review and acceptance by the Engineer at a minimum of 30 days before planing starts. Inform the Engineer of any existing feature that may need adjustment to obtain a smooth riding surface. Adjustments to the existing feature if made will be paid for by contract change order.

Planing shall be used to create the initial base that shall improve the existing pavement profile when paving work is properly performed. Set guidance system grade sensor on string line or other grade device to guide the planing machine to the proper cutting profile established by the planing pavement profile.

(C) Cold-Milled Surface and Removed Material. Cold-mill (mill) surface to remove pavement and to eliminate high spots and surface irregularities for a smooth roadway resurfacing. Remove thickness of existing pavement to the average minimum depth indicated in the Contract Documents. In general, the depth, length, width, and shape of the cut shall be as shown in the Contract Documents or as directed by the Engineer. Examine the milled surface and inform the Engineer if:

- (a) There are any weakened pavement areas not shown in the Contract Documents.

- 93 **(b)** A thin milled 90 subsurface layer exists.
94
95 **(c)** Holes are present in the milled surface.
96
97 **(d)** There are indications of poor bonding of the milled layer to the
98 layer below.
99
100 **(e)** Base course showing.
101
102 **(f)** Any condition that may be deleterious to the service life of the
103 new overlay exists.
104

105 The Engineer may direct remedial work in these areas to provide
106 increased pavement life as well as a smoother ride, e.g., increase the depth
107 of the planing or do additional work to the weakened pavement areas.
108 Additional remedial work will be considered extra work unless the Contractor
109 over milled the pavement.
110

111 Furnish, install, and maintain grade and transverse slope references.
112

113 Adjust machine blades to avoid damaging existing items that are to
114 remain, such as underlying pavement structure, monuments, manholes, and
115 pipes. Remove and replace or reconstruct items damaged by planing
116 operations.
117

118 Maintain an appropriate consistent planing speed that shall give a
119 smooth consistent texture for the milled surface. Planing speed shall be
120 adjusted so that the milled surface is not scalloped or individually gouged or
121 both. The travel speed in feet per minute shall not exceed 2/3 of the cutter
122 drum RPM, e.g., 100 RPM > 66 feet per minute. If the planing machine does
123 not have a drum RPM gage, assume the drum speed is 1/19th of the engine
124 RPM.
125

126 For roadways open to traffic, cold plane each day across full width of
127 traffic lanes to avoid longitudinal pavement drop-off between lanes. Make
128 every effort to avoid longitudinal drop offs between lanes. If this cannot be
129 avoided at the end of the day's production, or in areas opened to public
130 traffic, construct tapered transitions for all longitudinal and transverse
131 pavement drop-offs before opening area to public traffic. Use the same
132 quality of HMA for temporary tapers that is used for the HMA overlay or
133 pavement. Use maximum slopes of 8:1 for longitudinal and 48:1 for
134 transverse tapered transitions. When cross streets are encountered use a
135 48:1 taper; minimize the transition piece from being in the lane perpendicular
136 to the cross-street. Use 48:1 slope for transition pieces for utility features
137 found in milled areas. The difference in elevation between adjacent existing
138 pavement and milled areas shall not exceed 3 inches. Compact transition in

139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183

such a manner that the transition shall provide a smooth riding transition and shall not change its shape for the duration of its use. The transition shall be uniform in shape and the toe of the transition shall be a set distance parallel to the unmilled edge of the adjacent pavement, i.e., the toe of the transition shall form a straight line parallel to the milled edge. Remove all transition material in the area to be resurfaced before placing the overlay.

Provide for drainage of milled surface areas and adjacent pavement. Drainage of the milled areas shall be installed on same work shift as when planing is performed.

The finished milled surface shall be suitable for public traffic to use safely and not cause damage to its vehicles or to the existing pavement. The completed surface of the milled asphalt concrete pavement shall not vary more than 0.02 foot when measured with a 12-foot straightedge parallel with the centerline. With the straightedge at right angles to the centerline, the transverse slope of the planed surface must not vary more than 0.03 foot. Check the milled surface profile every 24 feet to verify that the planing is compliant. Record drum speed and planing machine speed at every 30 minutes. Record results of checks, in a manner acceptable to the Engineer showing at a minimum:

- (a) Location of the profile check showing station and offset from centerline or station and lane location for both profile check and drum speed and planing machine speed.
- (b) Date and time for both profile check and drum speed and planing machine speed.
- (c) When planing machine started planing and stationing, all stopping and restarting times. End of shift planing work station.
- (d) Variances from straightedge, location of the variance on the straight edge.
- (e) Person performing checks and recording the information shall sign and print full name on report.
- (f) Submit reports weekly to the Engineer.

Re-mill areas that do not conform to Contract Document requirements or perform an Engineer accepted remedial repair if existing subsurface pavement would be too thin to re-mill and still provided the needed structural support to the pavement section.

184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227

The Engineer may reduce the number of profile and planing machine speed checks if the reports show a consistent pattern of best practices and performance. The Engineer reserves the right to reinstate the former level of checks at any time should the quality of the work start to degrade.

Clean and sweep surface of milled pavement in accordance with Section 310 - Brooming Off, with the additional requirement that all loose material shall be picked up within the roadway surface including gutters, before opening milled area to public traffic. Repeat the cleaning and sweeping of the milled pavement to the same requirements used on the first day for each day the milled area is opened to public traffic including Saturday, Sunday and holidays.

Install all temporary traffic pavement markings before opening to public traffic and maintain them until overlay is placed. Pavement markings shall be of the same size, e.g., width and length as required in the Standard Plans. For example, no Arrows made with a single 4-inch tape will be allowed, the width of arrow shall be as show in TE-29.

Dispose of milled and removed transition materials in accordance with Subsection 201.03(F) - Removal and Disposal of Material.

Minimize dust escaping from cold-planing operation and contain or remove runoff water used for dust control in accordance with Section 209 – Temporary Water Pollution, Dust and Erosion Control.

The milled surface shall not be exposed to public traffic for more than three days prior to placement of resurfacing material. Place a leveling course over the entire milled area before the end of the third day if the permanent overlay cannot be placed. The leveling course shall be removed before the installation of the overlay. The leveling course, its installation and removal and any additional HMA needed due to increased depth shall be at the Contractor’s expense. Failure to install an acceptable leveling course will result in the assessment of rental fees for unauthorized lane closure charges for the areas that are non-compliant, e.g., milled areas open longer than three days, until they have received an acceptable leveling course layer or the permanent overlay. Lane rental fee charges shall start at the end of the third day’s normal working hours as defined in the Contract Documents, i.e., the third day’s normal end of non-overtime shift. There will be no maximum amount of lane rental assessed by the Engineer for this situation. The Engineer will unilaterally calculate the amount of rental fees to be assessed. The Engineer reserves the right to suspend the Contractor’s work and continue to charge lane rental when the Engineer determines that the Contractor’s work is adversely impacting the public.

228 **415.04 Measurement.**

229

230 **(A)** The Engineer will measure planing per square yard in accordance with
231 the contract documents.

232

233 **(B)** The Engineer will only measure planing pavement profile on a force
234 account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account
235 Provisions and Compensation and as ordered by the Engineer.

236

237 **415.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed below
238 at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will
239 be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the Contract
240 Documents.

241

242 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the
243 proposal schedule:

244

Pay Item	Pay Unit
-----------------	-----------------

246

247 2 Inch Cold Planing	Square Yard
-------------------------	-------------

248

249 **(1)** 80 percent of the contract unit bid price per square yard for Planing
250 upon completion of removing the indicated thickness, meeting profile
251 requirements and cleaning and sweeping before opening to public traffic;

252

253 **(2)** 20 percent of the contract unit bid price per square yard for Planing
254 upon completion of the removal and disposal of the milled material daily
255 sweeping of the milled surface, and the installation and maintaining of
256 temporary pavement markers. Sweeping of milled surface and maintaining
257 of temporary pavement markers will be considered complete when the
258 permanent overlay is placed.

259

260 Planing Pavement Profile	Force Account"
------------------------------	----------------

261

262

263

264

265

END OF SECTION 415

1 **SECTION 604 – MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS**

2
3 Make the following amendment to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **604.04 - Measurement** by replacing lines 118 to 124 to read:

6
7 **“604.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure adjusting storm drain,
8 electric, and telephone manhole frame and covers per each.”

9
10 **(II)** Amend **604.05 – Payment** by revising lines 126 to 237 to read as follows:

11
12 **“604.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed
13 below at contract unit price per each. Payment will be full compensation for work
14 prescribed in this section and in contract documents.

15
16 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in
17 proposal schedule:

18

Pay Item	Pay Unit
21 Adjusting Storm Drain Manhole Frame and Cover	Each
23 Adjusting HECO Manhole Frame and Cover	Each
25 Adjusting HTCO Manhole Frame and Cover	Each”

26
27
28

29 **END OF SECTION 604**

1 **SECTION 613 – CENTERLINE AND REFERENCE SURVEY MONUMENTS**

2

3 Make the following amendment to said Section:

4

5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 613.03(A) – Initial Installation** from lines 22 to 26 to
6 read:

7

8 **“(A) Initial Installation.** Cut holes, in completed medians and
9 shoulders, to required depth or to solid rock, whichever is less. Fill hole
10 with concrete. Burr or feather plug for anchorage in concrete. Place
11 the 4 #4 x 20-inch bars as shown on the plans when curing the concrete.
12 Install brass plug in required position after concrete has sufficiently set.
13 After curing concrete at least 7 days, restore edge of pavement
14 surrounding monument to original condition.”

15

16

17

18

END OF SECTION 613

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:
2

3 **“SECTION 621 – TRAFFIC COUNTING SYSTEM**
4

5 **621.01 Description.** This work includes furnishing labor, materials, tools,
6 machinery, and equipment necessary to restore two existing Traffic Counting
7 Systems (TCS) complete in place according to the Contract. TCS 228 is a
8 Continuous Vehicle Count (CVC) TCS that uses inductance loop sensors. TCS
9 438 is an Enhanced Vehicle Classification (EVC) TCS with piezoelectric sensors
10 in addition to loop sensors. The Contractor shall restore the existing TCS as
11 shown in the Contract, including the following:
12

13 (A) Provide for traffic counting and classification operations by installing
14 piezoelectric sensors at TCS 438, and vehicle detector inductance loops
15 (loop sensors) and cable wiring at TCS 228 and TCS 438. Existing
16 cabinets and power sources are to remain.
17

18 (B) Provide underground conduit systems including trenching and
19 structural excavation, backfilling, and restoration work. Furnish and install
20 new pull box at TCS 228. Protect and reuse existing pull boxes and
21 conduit as shown in the Contract documents and as directed by the
22 Engineer.
23

24 (C) Coordinate work with and arrange for inspection of work by the
25 Engineer. Arrange for a representative from the piezoelectric sensor’s
26 manufacturer to supervise installation of piezoelectric sensors.
27

28 (D) Conduct required testing of the loop sensors and piezoelectric
29 sensors. Submit acceptance test procedures and criteria for acceptance
30 test results to the Engineer. Notify the Engineer a minimum of 1 week
31 before the date scheduled for testing.
32

33 (E) Turn over to the Engineer two complete and operating TCS
34 Stations according to the Contract.
35

36 Furnish and install incidental parts necessary to complete the TCS Stations as
37 though such parts were in the Contract.
38

39 **621.02 Materials.** Electrical equipment shall conform to the NEMA
40 Standards and this Contract. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the
41 National Electric Code (NEC), General Order Nos. 6 and 10 of the Hawaii Public
42 Utilities Commission, ASTM standards, the ANSI, and applicable revisions for all
43 the above codes, standards, and local ordinances that may apply.
44

45 (A) **Piezoelectric Sensors (Piezo Sensors).**
46

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91

- (1)** Piezo sensors shall meet the following conditions:
 - (a)** Be Class I BL Weigh-in-Motion unencapsulated piezoelectric sensors.
 - (b)** Have a minimum operating life of 1 year from the date of acceptance.
 - (c)** Meet the requirements as outlined in the FHWA document *A Summary of Vehicle Detection and Surveillance Technologies Used in Intelligent Transportation Systems*.
 - (d)** Be of the length shown in the Contract documents (or as determined by the Engineer).
 - (e)** Be manufactured complete with the piezo sensor lead cable and the sensor itself as one integral unit.
 - (f)** Have a 16 gauge, flat, braided, silver plated copper wire center core that is spiral-wrapped by PVDF piezoelectric film.
 - (g)** Have an outer sheath of 0.16-inch thick brass meeting CDA-260, as required by ASTM B587-88, *Standard Specification for Welded Brass Tube*.
 - (h)** Be approximately 0.26 inches wide, with a maximum thickness of 0.063 inch (plus/minus 0.005 inch).
 - (i)** Have insulation resistance between core and shield greater than 500 megaohms.
 - (j)** Have a nominal piezoelectric coefficient greater than or equal to 20 pC/N.
 - (k)** Have designs and installation techniques proven reliable in conditions (soil and environmental) similar to those in Hawaii.
 - (l)** Be able to withstand at least 1 million cycles.
 - (m)** Have a compatible interface with the electronics housed in the EVC controller cabinet to perform the applications required for the EVC System.

92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137

- (n)** Include all mounting hardware and PU200 piezo installation resin (or equivalent) used for installation.
- (2)** The piezo sensor lead cable to the EVC controller cabinet shall meet the following conditions:

 - (a)** Be manufactured complete with the piezo sensor lead cable and the sensor itself as one integral unit.
 - (b)** Be RG58 type, rated for underground direct burial.
 - (c)** Have an outer jacket of 0.187 inch outside diameter.
 - (d)** Have a nominal capacitance of at least 27 pF/ft.
 - (e)** Be field measured so that the length of piezo sensor lead cable ordered suits the installation conditions.
 - (f)** Be sufficiently long to reach the EVC controller cabinet with at least an additional 12 inches extra slack within the cabinet. Excess piezo lead cable, beyond the 12 inches of slack, shall be trimmed in the field during installation.
 - (g)** The maximum length of piezo passive cable shall be 300 feet and splicing of the piezo sensor lead cable will not be allowed under any condition.
- (3)** The supplied PU200 piezo installation resin (or equivalent) shall meet the following conditions:

 - (a)** Be suitable for installation in both Asphalt Concrete and Portland Cement Concrete pavements.
 - (b)** Have a short curing time (less than 75 minutes) to minimize lane closure time.
 - (c)** Be of sufficiently thick consistency to prevent 'running' when being applied in saw cuts.
 - (d)** Be uniform in consistency such that particulate matter within the sealant does not separate or settle.
 - (e)** Be approved by the piezo sensor manufacturer and the Engineer.

138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183

(4) An appropriate in-road Temperature Sensor shall be supplied to provide temperature correction data for the piezo sensors. The temperature sensor shall be an in-road sensor, as approved by the Engineer.

(B) Loop sensors.

(1) Loop sensor wire shall meet the following conditions:

- (a)** Be 14 AWG stranded THHN.
- (b)** Be 600 Volts rated.
- (c)** Be IMSA Spec.51-3 certified.
- (d)** Be tested at the factory prior to shipment.
- (e)** Include installation materials and loop sealant for installation.

(2) Loop sensor home-run cables shall meet the following conditions:

- (a)** Be polyethylene insulated.
- (b)** Be stranded-tinned-copper 14 AWG.
- (c)** Be a 2-conductor cable.
- (d)** Have a stranded-tinned-copper drain wire.
- (e)** Be aluminum–polyester shielded.
- (f)** Be polyethylene jacketed.
- (g)** Be 600 Volts rated.
- (h)** Be IMSA Spec. 50-2 certified.
- (i)** Be tested at the factory prior to shipment.
- (j)** Be sufficiently long that the loop sensor home-run cable is one piece that reaches all the way from the pull box (where it is spliced to the twisted-pair of loop wires) to the TCS controller cabinet. The cable length shall allow for a service loop of 5 feet of extra slack in pull boxes for each

184 loop sensor home-run cable, and an extra 12 inches slack
185 inside the cabinet. Splicing of the home-run cable to the
186 twisted-pair of loop wires shall only be allowed at the closest
187 pull box to the loop. Splicing must be done by use of a splice
188 kit.

189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229

- (3) The supplied loop sealant shall meet the following conditions:
 - (a) Shall be compatible with IMSA Spec. 51-3 loop detector wire.
 - (b) Be manufactured as ready to install and not require any mixing.
 - (c) Be suitable for installation in both Asphalt Concrete and Portland Cement Concrete pavements.
 - (d) Have a short curing time (less than 75 minutes) to minimize lane closure time.
 - (e) Be uniform in consistency such that particulate matter within the sealant does not separate or settle.
 - (f) Be approved by the Engineer.
- (C) **Backer Rod.** The Contractor shall use 3/8-inch to 1/2-inch diameter backer rod to secure loop sensor wires and twisted-pair loop lead-in wires at the bottom of saw cuts as shown on Contract documents.
- (D) **Conduits.** The Contractor shall use steel electrical conduits for all exposed construction. PVC conduits shall be used for all underground construction. All new direct-burial PVC conduits shall be Schedule 80. PVC conduits under pavement and at utility crossings shall be concrete encased. Concrete-encased PVC conduits can be Schedule 40. Trenched conduits shall conform to Standard Plan TE-36 or as directed by the Engineer.
 - (1) **Steel Conduits.** Steel conduits shall meet the conditions of Subsection 712.27(A) – Steel Conduits of the Standard Specifications.
 - (2) **PVC Conduits.** PVC conduits shall meet the conditions of Subsection 712.27(B) – Plastic Conduits of the Standard Specifications.

230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275

(3) Conduit Sealing Compound. Conduit sealing compound meet the conditions of Subsection 712.27(E) – Duct Sealing Compound of the Standard Specifications.

(E) TCS Cabinets. The existing controller cabinets shall be used for the restored TCS stations.

(F) Power. Power shall be restored from the existing electrical connection in accordance with the power company’s requirements for electrical service at TCS 438. Power from the existing solar assembly shall be restored at TCS 228.

(G) Pull Boxes and Covers. New pull box covers shall be labeled TRAFFIC MONITORING. This label shall be cast or molded into the cover material and not just marked on the cover surface. The existing pull boxes to remain and be reused. The new pull box and cover at TCS 228 in the paved median shall be rated for the largest potential vertical load they might encounter, or by direction of the Engineer.

Other Materials. Other materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following sections of the Standard Specifications:

Structural Concrete	Section 601
Reinforcing Steel	Section 602
Trench Backfill Material	Subsection 703.21
Concrete Pull Box	Subsection 712.06(B)

621.03 Construction Requirements.

(A) Equipment List and Drawings. Submit within 7 days following Contract award, two copies of materials and equipment purchase requisition, including copies of the equipment list, manufacturer’s brochures, catalog cuts, and shop drawings to the Engineer for acceptance.

Order materials and equipment immediately upon acceptance by the Engineer. If the Contract award is rescinded by the Department after ordering of materials and equipment, the Department will purchase ordered materials and equipment at cost based on invoices. Purchase price will include transportation cost and applicable State excise taxes. Purchase price will not include profit.

276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320

Upon completion and acceptance of work, submit an 'As Built' or corrected plan showing in detail any construction changes per Section 648 – Field Posted Drawings.

(B) Excavation and Backfill. Excavate and backfill in accordance with Section 204 – Excavation and Backfill for Miscellaneous Facilities. Place the material from the excavation to prevent damage and obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic and interference with surface drainage.

(C) Installation. The Contractor shall notify the State and schedule a meeting at least 14 days prior to any construction activity. Installation of sensors shall occur after any and all grinding and or milling of the finished pavement surface.

(1) Piezo Sensors.

(a) Installation shall be supervised by the piezo sensor manufacturer's representative.

(b) Construction shall reflect the number and configuration for the piezo sensors as shown in the Contract documents.

(c) Piezo sensors and leads shall be installed at least 18 inches away from cracks, potholes or joints within the pavement. If the finished pavement at the installation site has cracks, potholes or joints, the number and configuration of piezo sensors shall be modified.

(d) Piezo sensors shall be installed within the roadway, two each per lane, in both traffic directions. Refer to the configuration shown in the Contract documents.

(e) If the sensor configuration needs to be modified, the Contractor shall inform the State 14 days before the start of construction and submit Shop Drawings of the revised configuration for approval.

(f) Use a 3/4-inch thick saw blade to make a 3/4-inch wide by 2-inch deep slot for the piezo sensor in a single pass of the saw. The slots shall be made as shown in the Contract documents, or as approved by the Engineer.

321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366

(g) Use a 1/4-inch thick blade to make a 1/4-inch wide slot for the piezo sensor lead cable. The depth of the slot shall be as shown on the Contract documents.

(h) Saw cuts shall be made by wet cutting. Dry cutting shall not be allowed.

(i) Clean away collected dust, dirt, and refuse promptly after saw cutting is done. The saw cuts shall be cleared by water applied by pressure washer. Residual water within the saw cuts shall be vacuumed by use of a wet/dry vacuum. The saw cuts shall then be dried by air compressor. Flame torches shall not be used to dry saw cuts. After the slots are dried, any remaining debris stuck within the slot must be removed. The saw cuts must be completely clean and dry before inserting the piezo sensors and lead-in cables.

(j) Inspect saw cuts before inserting the piezo sensors. If any additional debris or moisture is observed, use compressed air to dry the slots and remove any additional debris before proceeding with installation.

(k) Piezo sensors shall be tested and cleaned prior to installation according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

(l) Lay piezo sensor in saw cut at 1-1/4 inch below the surface of the roadway or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install piezo sensor straight and flat in saw cut. Secure sensor in place along the entire length of the sensor in the slot by seating it in the slot with the clips provided in the sensor kit from the manufacturer. The clips shall be spaced 6 inches apart.

(m) Fill voids of the piezo sensor saw cuts with PU200 piezo installation resin (or equivalent) so that the piezo sensor is fully encapsulated. The PU200 piezo installation resin (or equivalent) shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall result in a finish approximately 1/16 inch above the surface of pavement. Once the resin has sufficiently hardened, the epoxy sealant shall be ground flush with the road surface along the saw cut.

(n) Hot tar shall not be used.

- 367 (o) Provide a service loop of 5 feet of extra slack in the
368 pull box for each piezo lead cable.
- 369
370 (p) Trim piezo lead cables after allowing for an extra 12
371 inches of slack inside the TCS controller cabinets. Splicing to
372 lengthen the piezo lead cable will not be allowed under any
373 condition and spliced piezo lead cables will be rejected.
- 374
375 (q) The in-road temperature sensor shall be installed
376 according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, as
377 approved by the Engineer.
- 378
379 (r) Provide adequate power for all test equipment to
380 meet the detailed and specific requirements of the
381 manufacturer for all tests required for certification and
382 acceptance. Provide all necessary equipment to perform the
383 required tests.
- 384
385 (s) Traffic shall not be allowed on the completed system
386 until the manufacturer's representative approves all
387 conditions of the installation with the acceptance by the
388 Engineer. Thereafter, testing in accordance with the
389 manufacturer's requirements shall be completed before
390 public traffic is allowed.
- 391
392 (2) **Loop Sensors.**
- 393
394 (a) Construction shall reflect the number and
395 configuration of loop sensors as shown in the construction
396 plans.
- 397
398 (b) Loop sensors and their twisted-pair leads shall be
399 installed at least 18 inches away from cracks, potholes or
400 joints within the pavement. If the finished pavement at the
401 installation site has cracks, potholes or joints, the number
402 and configuration of the loop sensors shall be modified.
- 403
404 (c) If the configuration of the loop sensors needs to be
405 modified, the Contractor shall inform the State 14 days
406 before construction and submit Shop Drawings of the
407 revised configuration for approval.
- 408
409 (d) Loops shall be installed two per lane to measure
410 speed and length of vehicles at both TCS stations, and to
411 classify vehicles in conjunction with the piezo sensors (at
412 TCS 438). Install loop sensors such that they are centered in

413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458

lanes relative to the final lane striping. Loop sensors not installed centered in each lane relative to the final lane striping shall be replaced correctly at no additional cost to the State. If lanes are less than 12 feet in width, the loop configuration may be specified as staggered or a non-centered configuration. Refer to the configuration specified in the Contract documents.

(e) Use a 3/8-inch to 1/4-inch thick blade to make 4-inch deep slots for the loop saw cuts.

(f) Saw cuts shall be made by wet cutting. Dry cutting shall not be allowed.

(g) Clean away dust, dirt, and refuse promptly after saw cutting is done. The saw cuts shall be cleared by water applied by pressure washer. Residual water within the saw cuts shall then be vacuumed using a wet/dry vacuum. The saw cuts shall then be dried by air compressor. After the slots are dried, any debris stuck within the slot must be removed.

(h) The loop sensor and lead wire shall be one continuous piece of wire, from the pull box, to the loop, around it four turns, and back to the pull box. The size of loops is specified in the Contract documents.

(i) Twisted-pair loop leads shall be twisted five twists per foot their full length, from the loop to the pull box, where they will be spliced to the home-run cable. The twisting shall be completed prior to inserting the resulting twisted-pair loop lead into the conduit leading to the pull box.

(j) A twisted pair of loop leads from one loop sensor shall not be twisted with the twisted pair from another loop sensor.

(k) After laying the four turns of loop sensor wire in the bottom of the 4-inch deep saw cut, press 1-inch long pieces of backer rod in each foot around the loop, to anchor the wires in the bottom of the slot before applying the loop sealant. Place backer rod pieces on top of the twisted-pair leads as was done around the loops, to anchor the twisted-pair leads in the bottom of saw cuts from loops to the edge of the pavement. Backer rod shall be embedded at least 2 inches below the top of pavement. The backer rod shall be placed into the saw cut with a blunt object, such as a

459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504

wooden stir stick. No sharp object, such as a screwdriver, shall be used to place backer rod into saw cuts.

(l) Loop sealant shall be applied to saw cuts with an applicator gun so that there are no voids, completely filling the slot, and such that the sealant will cure flush with the road surface.

(m) The twisted-pair lead-in wires from the loop sensors shall be spliced (as directed by the Engineer) to new home-run cables at the pull box using a splice kit. The splice kit shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. The splice shall be inspected by the Engineer before acceptance. Splice points of cables must be suspended near the top of the pull box with a j-hook or equivalent.

(n) Provide a service loop of 5 feet of extra slack in the pull box for each loop sensor home-run cable.

(o) Trim loop sensor home-run cables after allowing for an extra 12 inches of slack inside the TCS cabinet.

(p) HDOT or its representative will make the final connection inside the TCS cabinets; however, the Contractor shall label the wires clearly to identify traffic direction, lane number, and sequence of loops and piezo sensors in each lane per direction. All labeling at pull boxes and cabinets must be consistent.

(3) Pull Boxes. Protect the existing pull boxes to be reused, as indicated in the Contract documents. Furnish and install the new pull box at TCS 228 as indicated in the Contract documents. Carefully excavate the area for the new pull box.

(4) TCS Cabinets. Protect the existing controller cabinets to be reused, as indicated in the Contract documents.

(5) Conduits. Protect the existing conduits to be reused, as indicated in the Contract documents.

(a) Install new conduits to drain towards the pull box. Conduits shall not drain towards TCS cabinets.

(b) Make directional changes in the conduits, such as bends and changes to clear obstructions with curved

505 segments using accepted deflection couplings or with short
506 lengths of straight conduits and couplings. The deflection
507 angle between two adjacent lengths of conduit shall not
508 exceed 6 degrees. The bends shall not have a radius of less
509 than 12 times the nominal size of the conduit. The
510 Contractor may use factory-made ells.
511
512 **(c)** Cut the rigid PVC conduits with a hacksaw. Square
513 and trim the ends after cutting to remove rough edges. The
514 connections shall be of the solvent weld type. Make the
515 solvent weld joints according to the conduit manufacturer's
516 recommendations and as accepted.
517
518 **(d)** Seal the ends of the conduit with plugs at the end of
519 each day of work, whenever problems interrupt the conduit
520 installation work, and whenever conduits are subject to
521 submergence in water.
522
523 **(e)** Keep the conduits clean during construction.
524
525 **(f)** Conduits under pavement and at utility crossings shall
526 be trenched and concrete encased, per TE-36. Metallic
527 Excavation Warning Tape shall be placed above the conduit
528 per TE-36.
529
530 **(g)** Use only hand shovels in compacting concrete
531 encasements. Cure the concrete for at least 72 hours before
532 permitting vehicular traffic to run over the concrete.
533
534 **(h)** Give the exterior portions of the direct-burial steel
535 conduits not encased in concrete two coats of asphaltic base
536 paint.
537
538 **(i)** The entire length of a conduit run between pull boxes
539 or between pull boxes and cabinets shall be of one type of
540 material.
541
542 **(j)** The completed conduits shall be subject to a field
543 test. Pass a bullet-shaped test mandrel about 14 inches long
544 with a diameter 0.5 inch less than the inside diameter of the
545 conduits through the entire length of each conduit run. The
546 Engineer will consider scouring found on the mandrel deeper
547 than 1/32 inch an indication of burrs and/or obstructions in
548 the conduit run. Normal abrasion between the conduit line
549 and bottom of mandrel is not an indication of burrs and/or
550 obstructions in the conduit run. Remove such burrs and/or

551 obstructions. Pass the test mandrel through again. Repeat
552 the process until the Contractor gets a satisfactory result.

553
554 **(k)** Provide each conduit run with a No.10 gauge flexible,
555 zinc-coated pull wire (or 1/8" polyester or polyolefin pull wire)
556 extending through its entire length. Double an additional 5
557 feet back into the conduit at each end of the run. Conduits
558 and sleeves entering pull boxes shall end flush in the wall
559 with ends ground smooth. Plug the conduits and sleeves
560 temporarily.

561
562 **(6) Wiring.**

563
564 **(a)** Wiring shall conform to the appropriate articles of the
565 NEC. Arrange the wiring within assemblies and pull boxes
566 neatly. Wiring installed underground must be in conduits—no
567 direct burial. Before the final installation of cables in
568 conduits, pull a wire brush, swab, and mandrel through each
569 conduit, to ensure that extraneous matter has been
570 removed, and to verify that the conduit system is clean and
571 free from obstructions.

572
573 **(b)** Handle the cables with great care to avoid damage to
574 the conductors or the jacket. Do not pull off and lay the
575 cables on the ground before installation. Make the pulls
576 in one direction only. Lubricants used shall be as
577 recommended by the cable manufacturer or accepted by
578 the Engineer. Do not leave wires or cables under tension
579 nor tight against bushings or fittings.

580
581 **(c)** Remove damaged ends resulting from the use of
582 pulling grips soon after pulling conductor and cable.
583 Temporarily tape or cap cable ends to exclude moisture. The
584 cable ends shall remain protected until the Contractor
585 attaches the terminal equipment. The Contractor shall submit
586 brochures for cable connections in the controller cabinet
587 for acceptance.

588
589 **(d)** The Contractor shall permanently tag and label all
590 lead-in wires and cables in the TCS cabinets and at pull boxes
591 according to the Contract.

592
593 **(D) Bonding and Grounding.**

594
595 **(1)** Secure metallic conductor and cable sheaths and conduits
596 mechanically and electrically to form a continuous system.

597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642

- (2) Ground system in accordance with the NEC and as specified herein. Provide No. 8 AWG copper wire or equivalent copper strap of same cross-sectional area for bonding and grounding jumpers.
 - (3) Ground conduits and neutral wires at service points as required in accordance with the NEC, using No. 6 AWG or equal for grounding conductors.
 - (4) Connect grounding rods with No. 6 AWG wire to No. 8 AWG ground wire loop and power system neutral.
 - (5) On wood poles, ground equipment mounted less than 8 feet above ground surface.
- (E) **Power Service.** Restore existing electrical utilities in accordance with the power company's requirements for electrical service at TCS 438. Power from the existing solar assembly shall be restored at TCS 228.
- (F) **Inspection and Testing.**
- (1) **Before Installation.** The equipment shall be given requisite factory tests and inspected by the contractor upon receipt to determine that the workmanship and materials are free from defects.
 - (2) **After Installation.**
 - (a) After installation of piezo sensors, perform and furnish hard copy test results for each piezo sensor showing:
 - 1) Resistance: The resistance shall be at least 1 megaohm.
 - 2) Capacitance: The capacitance shall range from 5 to 20 nanofarads.
 - 3) Dissipation Factor: The reading shall be less than 0.04.
 - (b) After the installation of the loop sensors, perform and furnish hard copy test results for each loop sensor showing:

643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688

- 1) Induced voltage (V).
- 2) f = Frequency of Loop (kHz).
- 3) L = Inductance of Loop (μ H).
- 4) R = Resistance of Loop (ohm).
- 5) Meg Test = Loop insulation resistance shall be greater than 100 megaohms.

Provide all testing equipment such as BK 875A or equivalent LCR meter, Fluke 75 or higher/equivalent multimeter, megohmmeter, and scope meter or oscilloscope for the above tests.

Correct any defects discovered as a result of the sensor tests at no additional cost to the State.

(3) Acceptance of TCS Stations. The TCS Stations shall not be accepted and payment shall not be made until the systems have successfully met the required testing and test results have been submitted to the State within 30 calendar days from the completion of sensor installation.

(G) Restoring Pavements and Other Improvements. Restore existing pavements and other improvements disturbed by excavation to their original condition. Use replacement material equal to or better in quality than existing materials. Match existing grades, thickness, texture, and color as indicated in the construction plans.

(H) Warranty. Provide new material and equipment for permanent construction as indicated in the construction plans. Furnish copies of manufacturer's warranty or warranties guaranteeing equipment free from defects in materials, design, and manufacturing, for not less than 12 months from the date of acceptance. Adjust or repair material and equipment under warranty within 24 hours from time of notification. Temporarily replace under-warranty material and equipment requiring factory corrections within 24 hours from time of notification. Install factory-corrected or new material and equipment no later than 30 days from time of notification.

621.04 Method of Measurement. The restoration of each TCS station will be paid for on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

689 **621.05 Basis of Payment.** The Engineer will pay for each accepted TCS
690 station restoration on a lump sum basis. Payment will be full compensation for
691 the work prescribed in this section and the Contract documents.
692

693 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the
694 proposal schedule:
695

696	Pay Item	Pay Unit
697		
698	Restore TCS 228	Lump Sum
699		
700	Restore TCS 438	Lump Sum”

701
702
703

END OF SECTION 621

1 **SECTION 623 – TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 623.03(C)(3) – Signal Heads** by adding the following
6 after line 234:

7
8 “Remove existing traffic signal heads (including programmable-
9 visibility signal heads) mounted on traffic signal mast-arm over the travel
10 lanes on Nimitz Hwy and Ala Moana Blvd (Route 92) at Sand Island Access
11 Road, Puuhale Road, Mokauea Street, Kalihi Street, Waikamilo Road,
12 Fishing Village/Pier#36-38, Alakawa Street, Pacific Street, River Street,
13 Smith Street, Nuuanu Avenue, Bethel Street, Fort Street, Bishop Street, and
14 install new traffic signal heads equipped with LED optical units and louvered
15 back plates using new mast-arm mounting hardware.

16
17 Traffic signal heads mounted on signal poles in the roadway median
18 and sidewalks are excluded for this work.

19
20 The new LED optical units shall be installed with the same signal lens
21 arrangements (e.g., circular balls or arrows) as the existing traffic signal
22 heads.”

23
24 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 623.04 – Measurement** by adding the following after
25 line 580:

26
27 “The Engineer will measure the traffic signal assemblies with LED
28 signal lights, and traffic signal back plate per each according to the
29 contract.

30
31 The Engineer will measure the microwave vehicle detector, and
32 loop detector sensing unit per each according to the contract.

33
34 The Engineer will measure the pedestrian push button with
35 Instructional sign on PPB pedestal per each according to the contract”

36
37 **(III)** Amend **Subsection 623.05 – Payment** by adding the following after line
38 584:

39
40 “The Engineer will pay for the accepted traffic signal assemblies with
41 LED signal lights and mast-arm mounting hardware at the contract unit price
42 per each complete in place. The price includes full compensation for
43 submitting the equipment list and drawing; assembling the signal heads;
44 wiring, bonding and grounding; painting the signal head mounting; testing;
45 providing turn-on service; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment,
46 tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92

The Engineer will pay for the accepted traffic signal back plates at the contract unit price per each complete in place. The price includes full compensation for submitting the equipment list and drawing; furnishing and installing the back plates; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the accepted microwave vehicle detector at the contract unit price per each complete in place. The price includes full compensation for submitting the equipment list and drawing; assembling the microwave vehicle detector; wiring, bonding and grounding; testing; providing turn-on service; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the loop detector sensing unit at the contract unit price per each complete in place. The price includes full compensation for submitting the equipment list and drawing; furnishing and installing the loop detector sensing unit; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the pedestrian push button with instructional sign on PPB pedestal at the contract unit price per each complete in place. The price includes full compensation for submitting the equipment list and drawing; constructing the PPB post and footing; installing pedestrian push button; wiring, bonding and grounding; testing; providing turn-on service; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will consider cost for additional materials and labors not specifically shown or called for that are necessary to complete the work incidental to the various contract items in the proposal.”

(IV) Amend **Subsection 623.05 – Payment** by adding the following after line 591:

“Traffic Signal Assembly (One-Way, 12-inch, 1-3 Section Vertical with Mast-Arm Mounting) with LED Signal Lights	Each
Traffic Signal Assembly (Two-Way, 12-inch, 1-3 Section Vertical Programmable Visibility Head with Mast-Arm Mounting) with LED Signal Lights	Each
Traffic Signal Back Plates (Louvered, Black with Border)	Each
Approach-Only Microwave Vehicle Detector	Each

93 Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) _____ Loop(s) Each”
94
95
96
97
98

END OF SECTION 623

1 **SECTION 626 – MANHOLES AND VALVE BOXES FOR WATER AND SEWER**
2 **SYSTEMS**

3
4 Make the following amendment to said Section:

5
6 **(I)** Amend **626.04 - Measurement** by replacing lines 172 to 173 to read:

7
8 **“626.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure adjusting water and sewer
9 manhole and water valve box frame and covers per each.”

10
11 **(II)** Amend **626.05 – Payment** by revising lines 174 to 192 to read as follows:

12
13 **“626.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pay items listed
14 below at contract unit price per each. Payment will be full compensation for work
15 prescribed in this section and in contract documents.

16
17 The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in
18 proposal schedule:

19

Pay Item	Pay Unit
22 Adjusting Water Manhole Frame and Cover	Each
24 Adjusting Water Valve Box Frame and Cover	Each
26 Adjusting Sewer Manhole Frame and Cover	Each”

27
28
29

30 **END OF SECTION 626**

1 The following Section shall be made part of the Standard Specifications:

2
3 **“SECTION 627 - ENDANGERED SPECIES SURVEY**

4
5 **627.01 Description.** This work includes surveying for the presence of the
6 endangered White Tern (*Gygis alba*) near the project site in accordance with HRS
7 Chapter 195D consultation comments from the Hawaii Department of Land and
8 Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). The White Tern
9 has been recorded nesting around the project area. White Tern pairs lay their
10 single egg in a branch fork with no nest. The eggs and chicks can be easily
11 dislodged by construction equipment that nudges the trees. The Contractor shall
12 be responsible for the incidental procedures and equipment required for full
13 compliance with the requirements of the provisions for endangered species as
14 outlined below.

15
16 **627.02 Materials.** None Specified.

17
18 **627.03 Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall obtain a
19 qualified biologist to conduct White Tern nest surveys at the proposed project site
20 prior to any tree trimming or removal. If a nest is discovered, the Contractor shall
21 notify DOFAW staff at (808) 587-0166 for assistance.

22
23 **627.04 Method of Measurement.** The Engineer will measure Endangered
24 Species Survey on a force account basis according to Subsection 109.06 - Force
25 Account Provisions and Compensation and as ordered by the Engineer.

26
27 **627.05 Basis of Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted
28 Endangered Species Survey on a force account basis according to Subsection
29 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation. Payment will be full
30 compensation for the work prescribed in this Section, by the Engineer and
31 Subsection 109.04 - Full Compensation; Changes.

32
33 The Engineer will pay for the following item when included in the proposal
34 schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Endangered Species Survey	Force Account

35
36
37
38
39 An estimated amount for the force account is allocated in the proposal schedule
40 under Endangered Species Survey. The actual amount to be paid will be the sum
41 shown on the accepted force account records whether this sum be more or less
42 than the estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule.
43
44

45 The Engineer will not pay for work required that is due to the Contractor's
46 convenience, negligence, carelessness or failure to properly monitor endangered

47 species activity.”
48
49

END OF SECTION 627

1 Amend **Section 629 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS** to read as follows:

2
3 **“SECTION 629 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

4
5 **629.01 Description.** This section describes furnishing, installing, and removing
6 pavement markings.

7
8 **629.02 Materials.**

9
10 White and Yellow Traffic Paint 755.01

11
12 Pavement Markers 755.02

13
14 Adhesives for Pavement Markers 755.03

15
16 Preformed Pavement Marking Tape 755.04

17
18 Retroreflective Thermoplastic Compound Pavement Markings 755.05

19
20 Pavement markers shall be of uniform composition, free from surface
21 irregularities, and free from other physical damage or defects that affect appearance
22 or performance, or both.

23
24 **629.03 Construction.**

25
26 **(A) General.** Pavement markings shall conform to most recent edition of
27 MUTCD, and as amended; and shall be applied as indicated in the contract
28 documents.

29
30 Establish control points and layout pavement markings.

31
32 Remove surface moisture and other materials that may adversely
33 affect bonding before applying pavement markings.

34
35 If bituminous adhesive is used, apply pavement markers not less than
36 7 days after completing pavement. If epoxy adhesive is used, apply markers
37 not less than 14 days after completing pavement.

38
39 Do not allow more than 1-inch deviation from intended alignment of
40 longitudinal pavement markings on tangents and curves with radii greater
41 than 5,000 feet. Do not allow more than 2-inch deviation from intended
42 alignment of longitudinal pavement markings on curves with radii of 5,000 feet
43 or less. Correct misalignments by removing and reinstalling misaligned
44 portion(s), plus an additional 25-foot segment from each end, within one
45 working day after notification of misalignment by the Engineer.

46
47 **(B) Temporary Pavement Markings.** Install temporary pavement

48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77

markings by end of work day in accordance with Table 629.03-1 - Temporary Pavement Markings when the following conditions exist:

- (1) Permanent pavement markings are not installed after completion of each day's final paving.
- (2) Additional guidance through area is required.
- (3) Markings for special traffic patterns are warranted.

Install temporary, solid, 4-inch pavement marking tapes on edges of traveled way for newly paved, scarified, or cold-planed surfaces, reconstructed areas, and unmarked areas. Where curbs are present at edges of traveled way, 4-inch pavement marking tapes may be eliminated.

Maintain and replace temporary pavement markings, flexible delineators, and barricades.

Remove temporary markings before installing permanent pavement markings.

Cover or temporarily remove signs that conflict with temporary pavement markings.

When pavement markings are not installed by the completion of construction operations for each day, the Engineer will suspend work and progress payment in accordance with Subsection 105.01(A) - Authority of the Engineer.

TABLE 629.03-1 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS	
TYPE	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
Passing Permitted - Both Sides	Single 4-inch yellow stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center and located on center of 5-foot length of stripe.
Passing Prohibited - Both Sides	Double solid 4-inch yellow stripes with Type D markers placed 20 feet on center on one of 4-inch yellow stripes selected by the Engineer.
Passing Permitted - One Side Only	Single continuous 4-inch yellow stripe with Type D markers placed on stripe 20 feet on center on no-passing side and single 4-inch yellow stripes 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center on passing side.

Lane Lines - Lane Changing Permitted	Single 4-inch yellow or white stripe 5 feet in length spaced 20 feet on center with Type C or Type D markers spaced 40 feet on center.
Lane Lines - Lane Changing Prohibited	Double solid 4-inch white stripes with Type C markers placed 20 feet on center on one of the 4-inch white stripes selected by the Engineer.
Crosswalk	Two 12-inch white transverse lines spaced 8 feet on center or as ordered by the Engineer.
Stop Line	Single 12-inch white transverse line.
Note: Paint may be used for temporary markings in areas where final paving is not complete.”	

78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109

(C) Permanent Pavement Markings.

(1) Permanent Pavement Markers. Provide pavement markers conforming to shapes, dimensions, tolerances, types, uses, and layout as indicated in the contract documents.

Submit samples of pavement markers and adhesives for testing and acceptance 10 days before usage. The Engineer will sample and test pavement markers in accordance with Subsection 755.02 – Pavement Markers.

Use bituminous adhesive or standard set type epoxy adhesive to bond pavement markers to pavement.

Heat and dispense bituminous adhesive from equipment that can maintain required temperature.

When using epoxy adhesive, mix components by employing two-component type automatic mixing and extruding apparatus. Automatic mixing equipment shall use positive displacement pumps and shall properly meter components in ratio of 1:1, ± 5 percent by volume. Check ratio in presence of the Engineer at beginning of each day or as ordered by the Engineer.

Mix only standard set type adhesive manually, and do not mix more than 1 quart.

Place pavement markers within 60 seconds after mixing and extruding adhesive. No further movement of placed marker will be allowed. Use completely each mixed batch of adhesive within 5 minutes after start of mixing. Place adhesive on pavement surface or

110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128

on bottom of marker, covering entire area of contact, without voids and with uniform thickness, to produce slight excess after pressing marker in place. Place marker in position and apply pressure with slight twisting motion until firm contact is made with pavement. If adhesive cannot be readily extruded from under marker when pressure is applied, discard remaining batch of adhesive. Immediately remove excess adhesive around edge of marker, on surrounding pavement, and on exposed surfaces of markers.

Remove adhesive from exposed faces of markers, using soft rags moistened with mineral spirits conforming to MIL-PRF-680A(1) or kerosene. Other solvents will not be allowed.

Where bituminous adhesive is used, protect marker against impact until adhesive has hardened to the degree designated by the Engineer. Where epoxy adhesive is used, protect pavement markers against impact until adhesive has hardened in accordance with Table 629.03-2 – Adhesive Set Time For Epoxy Pavement Markers:

TABLE 629.03-2 - ADHESIVE SET TIME FOR EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKERS		
Temperature* (Degrees F)	Standard Set Type (Hours)	Rapid Set Type (Minutes)
100	1.5	15
90	2	20
80	3	25
70	4	30
60	5	35
50	7	45
40	No application below 50 degrees F	65
30		85
20		No application below 30 degrees F
10		

*Either pavement surface temperature or ambient air temperature, whichever is lower.

129
130 Do not use hardness of epoxy rim around marker as an
131 indication of degree of cure.

132
133 Remove and replace pavement markers that do not meet set
134 time requirements indicated in Table 629.03-2 - Adhesive Set Time For
135 Epoxy Pavement Markers.

136
137 Do not install pavement markers when relative humidity is
138 greater than 80 percent, or when pavement surface is not dry.

139
140 When using Type A and J pavement markers for delineating 10-
141 foot lane stripes, install markers in sets of four, with no fractional sets
142 allowed. Adjust lengths of each 10-foot stripe and each 30-foot gap for
143 skip striping ± 1 foot, to present uniform and balanced pattern.

144
145 Do not install pavement markers over longitudinal or transverse
146 joints of pavement surface, pavement marking tape, and thermoplastic
147 extrusion markings.

148
149 **(2) Traffic Paint.** Use wheeled, manually or motor-propelled
150 applicator machine to apply traffic paint at nominal thickness of 0.015
151 inch or at rate of 300 linear feet of single 4-inch stripe for 1-gallon
152 paint. Use applicator having appropriate shields around nozzles to
153 permit sharp stripe definition, and separate nozzle to direct air stream
154 immediately ahead of paint application for clearing debris, dust, and
155 other foreign matter. Immediately remove misted, dripped, and
156 spattered paint from pavements.

157
158 Protect freshly painted pavement markings from traffic until
159 paint will not transfer to tires or other devices.

160
161 Repair or correct pavement markings damaged by traffic and
162 paint marks on pavement caused by traffic crossing wet paint.

163
164 **(3) Thermoplastic Extrusion Pavement Marking.**

165
166 **(a) Equipment.** Apply material to pavement by extrusion
167 method. One side of shaping die shall be pavement surface
168 and other three sides shall be contained by, or shall be part of
169 equipment for heating and controlling flow of material.

170
171 Equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation
172 of material. Conveying parts of equipment shall be constructed

173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219

to prevent accumulation and clogging.

Mixing and conveying parts, including shaping die, shall maintain material at plastic temperature.

Equipment shall produce continuously uniform stripe dimensions.

Applicator shall cleanly and squarely cut off stripe ends. Pans, aprons, or similar appliances that the die overruns will not be allowed.

Apply beads to entire surface of completed stripe by automatic bead dispenser attached to liner.

Equip bead dispenser with automatic cutoff control synchronized with cutoff of thermoplastic material.

Use equipment that provides for varying die widths to produce varying widths of traffic markings.

Provide kettle for melting and heating composition. Equip kettle with automatic thermoplastic control device so that heating can be done by controlled heat transfer liquid rather than direct flame.

Equip and arrange applicator and kettle in accordance with National Fire Underwriters requirements.

Use mobile and maneuverable applicator that is capable of following straight lines and making curves in true arcs.

Use applicator capable of containing minimum of 125 pounds of molten material.

(b) Application. Clean off dirt, blaze, paint, tape, and grease. Apply thermoplastic extrusion pavement marking only when pavement surface is dry.

Use equipment that can apply material in variable widths from 2 inches to 12 inches. Apply material for full width of stripe in one application or pass.

On concrete pavements, on HMA pavements more than seven days old, and on HMA pavements paved within seven days containing less than 6 percent bituminous asphalt, pre-stripe application area with binder material, primer, or prime

220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266

seal coat recommended by pavement marker manufacturer.

Line thickness, as viewed from lateral cross section, shall measure not less than 90 mils at edges, and not less than 125 mils in center.

Take measurements as average throughout 36-inch sections of line. Two thousand pounds of thermoplastic materials supplied in granular or block form shall yield approximately 6,600 feet of 4-inch striping with 90-mil thickness.

Where required by the contract documents to apply new markings over existing markings, bond new line over old line so that no splitting or separation takes place during its useful life.

Provide finished lines with well-defined edges, free of waviness.

(c) Profiled Pavement Marking. Profiled thermoplastic marking shall be produced in one continuous integral process consisting of an extruded base line with raised audible bumps positioned at regular and predetermined intervals. The product shall be available in standard widths and standard colors of white and yellow.

The thermoplastic material used shall be a maleic-modified glycerol ester resin (Alkyd-based) compound formulated for profiled pavement marking. The pigment, beads, resin and fillers shall be a uniform blend material that must be melted to a temperature of approximately 400 degrees F. Maintains a minimum of 380 degrees F when material meets roadway surface.

The amount of glass beads, yellow pigment and calcium carbonate filler contained in the product shall be at manufacturer's option, provided that all other material properties shall comply with requirements of Subsection 755.05 – Retroreflective Thermoplastic Compound Pavement Markings.

The profiled stripe base line shall consist of thermoplastic materials extruded to a thickness of not less than 100 mils nor more than 125 mils. The width of the line shall be in accordance with the plans. The edges of the lines shall be well defined and free from waviness.

The raised audible bumps shall stand a minimum of 365 mils above the pavement surface. The raised bumps shall be

267 approximately rectangular in shape and positioned at 36-inch
268 intervals when measure center to center. The longitudinal
269 length of the raised bump shall be a minimum of 2-1/2 inches
270 when measured along the crown.

271
272 **(4) Preformed Pavement Marking Tape.** Apply temporary or
273 permanent preformed pavement marking tape manually or with tape
274 applicators, in accordance with tape manufacturer's recommendations
275 and the contract documents. Install preformed pavement marking tape
276 only when pavement surface is dry.

277
278 Do not apply preformed pavement marking tape over other
279 markings. Remove existing pavement markings and prepare surface
280 for tape application in accordance with Subsection 629.03(A) -
281 General.

282
283 Apply preformed pavement marking tape only when ambient air
284 temperature is at least 60 degrees F and rising, and roadway surface
285 temperature is at least 70 degrees F and rising. Application of
286 preformed pavement marking tape will not be allowed when roadway
287 surface temperature exceeds 150 degrees F.

288
289 Before applying preformed pavement marking tape, prime
290 existing roadway surfaces with primer in accordance with tape
291 manufacturer's recommendations.

292
293 Use tapes of specified width or use tapes of different widths to
294 form specified stripe width. The Engineer will pay for specified width of
295 stripe when different tape widths are used to form specified width.

296
297 Use butt splices only. Tape material shall not be overlapped.

298
299 Areas marked with preformed pavement marking tape shall be
300 ready for traffic immediately after application.

301
302 **(5) Thermoplastic Hot Spray Pavement Marking.**

303
304 **(a) Equipment.** Use equipment constructed for
305 preparation and application of thermoplastic hot spray
306 pavement marking.

307
308 Equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation
309 of material. Conveying parts of equipment shall be constructed
310 to prevent accumulation and clogging.

311
312 Use applicator capable of containing minimum of 125
313 pounds of molten material.

314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360

Provide kettle for melting and heating composition. Equip kettle with automatic thermostat control device so that heating can be done by controlled heat transfer liquid rather than direct flame.

Equip and arrange applicator and kettle in accordance with National Fire Underwriters requirements.

Mixing and conveying parts, including the spray gun, shall maintain material at molten temperature.

Apply beads to entire surface of completed stripe by automatic bead dispenser attached to hot spray applicator.

Equip bead dispenser with automatic cutoff control synchronized with cutoff of thermoplastic material.

Use equipment that provides for varying spray widths to produce varying widths of traffic markings.

Use mobile and maneuverable applicator that is capable of following straight lines and making curves in true arcs.

(b) Application. Clean off dirt, debris, blaze, paint, tape, and grease. Apply thermoplastic hot spray pavement marking only when pavement surface is dry.

Use equipment that can apply material in variable widths from 2 inches to 12 inches. Apply material for full width of stripe in one application or pass.

On concrete pavements, on HMA pavements more than seven days old, and on HMA pavements paved within seven days containing less than 6 percent bituminous asphalt, pre-stripe application area with binder material, primer, or prime seal coat recommended by pavement marker manufacturer.

Line thickness, as viewed from lateral cross section, shall measure not less than 90 mils at edges, and not less than 125 mils in center.

Where required by the contract documents to apply new markings over existing markings, bond new line over old line so that no splitting or separation takes place during its useful life.

361
362 Provide finished lines with well-defined edges, free of
363 waviness.
364

365 **(D) Removal of Existing Pavement Markings.** Completely remove
366 existing pavement markings and dispose of it off the project site before
367 performing the following activities: applying temporary or permanent traffic
368 paint, thermoplastic extrusion pavement marking, or preformed pavement
369 marking tape; and making changes in traffic pattern. Dispose of material in
370 accordance with Subsection 201.03(F) - Removal and Disposal of Material.
371 Use one of the following removal methods:
372

373 **(1) Grinding.** Feather edges of grinding to make smooth transition
374 to existing roadway surface. Limit feathering to 3 inches beyond edge
375 of existing striping to be removed. Vary feathered edges to
376 differentiate them from traffic stripes. Coat ground asphalt pavement
377 with rapid-setting slurry.
378

379 **(2) Burning.** Burn off existing painted pavement markings using
380 excess oxygen method.
381

382 **(3) Sandblasting.** As work progresses, immediately remove sand
383 and other material deposited on pavement.
384

385 **(4) Hydro-demolition.** Use stripe-removing hydro-demolition
386 machine that has an integrated vacuum to collect water and debris
387 (e.g., Hog Technologies' Stripe Hog series or equal).
388

389 **(5) Other.** Remove preformed pavement marking tape by methods
390 recommended by manufacturers. Eradication of existing markings by
391 painting over them will not be allowed.
392

393 Damaged pavement due to pavement marking removal shall be
394 repaired. Submit remedial repair method to the Engineer for review and
395 acceptance. Repair damaged pavement at no increase in contract price or
396 contract time.
397

398 **629.04 Measurement.**

399
400 **(A)** The Engineer will measure thermoplastic and preformed pavement
401 marking tape per linear foot in accordance with the contract documents. The
402 longitudinal pavement markings, including profiled lane markings, will be
403 measured per linear foot as a single stripe for the width specified in the
404 contract and in the proposal. The Engineer will include the longitudinal gaps
405 for skip striping, up to thirty (30) feet long, in the measurement.
406

407 The Engineer will measure the transverse markings by the linear foot
408 according to the contract.

409
410 The Engineer will not measure temporary pavement markings including
411 flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I Barricades and
412 temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance of public traffic over
413 reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly paved surfaces or other
414 unmarked or scarified areas for payment.

415
416 The Contractor shall consider the work required for the removal of
417 pavement markings incidental to the various contract items, except as
418 provided in the proposal or elsewhere in the contract.

419
420 The Engineer will measure crosswalk markings per lane of traffic
421 marked according to the contract.

422
423 The Engineer will measure pavement arrows (single and multiple
424 heads), symbols, and words per each according to the contract.

425
426 **(B)** The Engineer will measure the pavement markers per each for the
427 types shown in the proposal.

428
429 **(C)** The Engineer will measure the painted stripes that are twelve (12)
430 inches wide or less as a single stripe. The Engineer will measure the painted
431 stripes over twelve (12) inches wide as two (2) stripes. The Engineer will
432 measure the double stripes that are twelve (12) inches or less in total width
433 including the transverse space between the stripes as a single stripe.

434
435 The Engineer will measure the longitudinal pavement markings by the
436 linear foot according to the contract. Longitudinal gaps for skip striping that
437 are 30 feet or less will be included in the measurement.

438
439 The Engineer will measure the transverse markings by the linear foot
440 according to the contract.

441
442 The Engineer will measure crosswalk markings per lane of traffic
443 marked according to the contract.

444
445 The Engineer will measure pavement arrows (single and multiple
446 heads), symbols, and words per each according to the contract.

447
448 The Engineer will measure the painted curb markings by the linear foot
449 according to the contract.

450
451 The Engineer will measure the tubular delineators per each according to the
452 contract.

453

454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500

629.05 Payment.

(A) The Engineer will pay for thermoplastic and preformed pavement marking tape at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract, complete in place, including primers.

The Engineer will pay for double four (4) inch striping with a four (4) inch space between stripes at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract.

The Engineer will pay for crosswalk markings at the contract price per lane of traffic marked according to the contract.

The Engineer will pay for pavement arrows (single and multiple heads), symbols, and words at the contract price per each according to the contract.

The contract unit price paid shall be full compensation for furnishing labors, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for doing the work involved in furnishing and installing pavement markings complete in place according to the contract.

The Engineer will not pay for the temporary pavement markings including flexible delineator posts with reflector markers or Type I Barricades and temporary signs installed for the longitudinal guidance of public traffic over reconstructed areas, cold planed surfaces, newly paved surfaces or other unmarked or scarified areas for payment if not shown in the proposal separately. The Engineer will consider them incidental to the various contract items.

(B) The Engineer will pay for the various types of pavement markers at the contract price per each according to the contract, complete in place, including adhesives.

(C) The Engineer will pay for painted pavement striping at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract.

The Engineer will pay for crosswalk markings at the contract price per lane of traffic marked according to the contract.

The Engineer will pay for pavement arrows (single or multiple arrow heads), symbols, and words at the contract price per each according to the contract.

The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of curb markings at the contract price per linear foot according to the contract.

501 The Engineer will pay for tubular delineators at the contract price per
502 each according to the contract.

503
504 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the
505 proposal schedule:

506	Pay Item	Pay Unit
507		
508		
509		
510	_____ - Inch Pavement Striping _____	Linear Foot
511	(Thermoplastic Extrusion)	
512		
513	_____ - Inch Stop Bar (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Linear Feet
514		
515	_____ - Inch Lane Striping, 10-Foot Profiled	Linear Foot
516	(Thermoplastic Extrusion)	
517		
518	Crosswalk Marking (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Lane
519		
520	Pavement Arrow (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Each
521		
522	Pavement Word (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Each
523		
524	Pavement Symbol _____ (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	Each
525		
526	Type _____ Pavement Marker	Each
527		
528	Tubular Delineator (_____ - Inch High)	Each”
529		
530		
531		
532		
533		
534		
535		

END OF SECTION 629

1 **SECTION 631 – TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATORY, WARNING, AND**
2 **MISCELLANEOUS SIGNS**

3
4 Make the following amendment to said Section:

5
6 **(I) Amend Section 631.03(C) Labeling of Signs** by revising lines 42 to 51 to
7 read as follows:

8
9 **“(C) Labeling of Signs.** Label back of each sign with sign stickers as
10 directed by the State. Sign stickers will be provided by the State.”

11
12 **(II) Amend Section 631.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 67 to 69 to read:

13
14 **“631.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure regulatory, warning,
15 and miscellaneous signs as complete units of the type and design specified in
16 the proposal.

17
18 The Engineer will not measure removal and disposal and storing of existing and
19 temporary signs that the Contractor will not incorporate in the completed highway
20 for payment.”

21
22 **(III) Amend Section 631.05 – Payment** by revising lines 71 to 99 to read as
23 follows:

24
25 **“631.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of
26 regulatory, warning, and miscellaneous signs at the contract price per each for
27 the type and design specified complete in place. Payment will be full
28 compensation for excavating and backfilling, furnishing and installing materials,
29 furnishing equipment, tools, labors and incidentals necessary to complete the
30 work.

31
32 The Engineer will not pay for removing and disposing or storing of existing
33 and temporary signs that the Contractor will not incorporate in the completed
34 highway separately. The Engineer will consider them incidental to the various
35 contract items.

36
37 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the
38 proposal schedule:

39

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	Each
Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	Each
Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	Each

40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

48	Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	Each
49		
50	Removal of Existing Sign	Each
51		
52	Removal of Existing Sign and Post(s)	Each
53		
54	Anchor Base for Portable Contra-Flow Sign	Each”
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		

END OF SECTION 631

1 **SECTION 634 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALKS**

2
3 Make the following amendment to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Section 634.04 - Measurement** by replacing lines 60 to 61 to read:

6
7 **“634.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure Portland cement
8 concrete sidewalks by the square yard of finished surface.”

9
10 **(II)** Amend **Section 634.05 – Payment** by replacing lines 62 to 72 to read:

11
12 **“634.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of
13 Portland cement concrete sidewalk at the contract unit price per square yard
14 complete in place. Payment will be full compensation for work prescribed in this
15 section and contract documents.

16
17 The Engineer will pay for following pay item when included in proposal
18 schedule:

19 Pay Item	20 Pay Unit
21 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	22 Square Yard

23
24 The Engineer will pay for excavation of unsuitable material and backfill with
25 material acceptable to the Engineer under Section 203 – Excavation and
26 Embankment. If no pay item exists, refer to Subsection 104.02 – Changes.”

27
28
29
30
31 **END OF SECTION 634**
32

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2
3 **“SECTION 636 – E-CONSTRUCTION**

4
5 **636.01 Description.** This section is for furnishing e-construction software
6 for the project.

7
8 **636.02 Materials.** None.

9
10 **635.03 General Requirements.** The Contractor shall provide licenses for
11 the designated e-construction platform designated by HDOT.

12
13 **636.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted e-
14 construction license on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection
15 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation and as ordered by the
16 Engineer.

17
18 **636.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the furnishing of e-construction
19 software on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force
20 Account Provisions and Compensation. An estimated amount may be allocated
21 in the proposal schedule, but the actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown
22 on the accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or less than
23 the estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule.

24
25 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the
26 proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
E-Construction License	Force Account”

27
28
29
30
31
32
33 **END OF SECTION 636**

1 **SECTION 638 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **638.04 – Measurement** by revising lines 130 to 131 to read as follows:

“638.04 Measurement. The Engineer will measure new curb per linear foot. The Engineer will measure along the front face of the curb at the finished grade elevation.”

(II) Amend **638.05 – Payment** by revising lines 133 to 148 to read as follows:

“638.05 Payment. The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of curb at the contract unit price per linear foot. Payment will be full compensation for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in proposal schedule:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Curb, Type 2D	Linear Foot”

END OF SECTION 638

1 Amend **Section 645 – Traffic Control Devices** to read as follows:

2
3 **“SECTION 645 - WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL**

4
5
6 **645.01 Description.** This section describes the following:

7
8 **(A)** Furnishing, installing, maintaining and subsequently removing work
9 zone traffic control devices, and personnel. Work zone traffic control shall
10 include providing flaggers and police officers.

11
12 **(B)** Keeping roads for public traffic open and in passable condition;
13 providing and maintaining temporary access crossings for trails, businesses,
14 parking lots, garages, residences, farms, parks, and other driveways; taking
15 necessary work precautions for the protection, safety, and convenience of the
16 public; should pedestrian facilities exist, taking necessary measures for safe
17 and accessible passage, with route information and ADAAG compliance, for
18 pedestrians traveling through or near work zone.

19
20 **(C)** Taking safety and precautionary measures, such as illuminating
21 roadway obstructions during hours of darkness, in accordance with Chapter
22 286, HRS; Title 19, Subtitle 5, Chapters 127, 128, and 129, HAR; and
23 *MUTCD*.

24
25 **645.02 Materials.**

26		
27	Signs	750.01
28		
29	Sign Posts	750.02
30		
31	Fasteners for Signs and Route Markers	750.03
32		
33	Reflector Marker	750.07
34		
35	Flexible Delineator Posts and Reflectors	750.08
36		
37	Traffic Delineators	750.09
38		
39	Preformed Pavement Marking Tape	755.04

40
41 Submit 10 sets of FHWA approval letters certifying compliance with MASH
42 2016 for signs, sign supports, barricades, delineators, cones, vertical panels, and
43 other traffic control devices. Use of signs, sign supports, barricades, delineators,
44 cones, vertical panels, and other traffic control devices that are not certified to be
45 NCHRP Report 350 compliant will not be allowed.

46
47 Upon request of the Engineer, furnish self-certified MASH 2016 compliant
48 letter from vendor for each type of Category 1 traffic control device, as defined in

49 MASH 2016, including single-piece traffic cone, single-piece drum, tubular marker,
50 and delineator.

51

52 Traffic control devices, including signs, barricades, warning lights, arrow
53 boards, changeable message signs, cones, delineators, and markers, shall conform
54 to the American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA), *Quality Standards for*
55 *Work Zone Traffic Control Devices* and *MUTCD*.

56

57 Protective devices including barricades, warning signs, lights, and temporary
58 signals shall conform to Title 19, Subtitle 5, Chapters 127, 128, and 129, HAR.
59 Reflectorization for protective devices such as barricades, delineators, and warning
60 signs shall conform to Subsection 750.01 – Signs.

61

62 **645.03 Construction.** Furnish, install, and maintain barricades, signs, cones,
63 delineators, lights, flashing signals, and other traffic control devices.

64

65 Furnish two (2) police officers for each location that requires work zone traffic
66 control. If TCP is included in the contract documents, furnish number of police
67 officers indicated in TCP, whichever is greater.

68

69 Furnish, deploy, maintain, and remove two (2) portable changeable message
70 signs (i.e., electronic message boards) for both approaches to each project work
71 area, at locations accepted by the Engineer, seven (7) days prior to start of road
72 work.

73

74 Area #1: Sand Island Access Road to Pacific Street

75 Area #2: Richards Street to Piikoi Street

76

77 When directing traffic, flaggers or police officers, or both shall be in direct
78 communication with each other.

79

80 **TCP Development.** Contractor shall develop site-specific Traffic Control Plan
81 (TCP) and work schedule based on work hours and lane closure restrictions
82 stipulated in the contract documents.

83

84 TCP shall be developed after Contractor conducted field investigation of traffic
85 conditions, including but not limited to, traffic volume counts taken during anticipated
86 work hours, detour routes, interchange ramp & city street traffic signal timing, and
87 public gathering places such as schools, businesses and shopping malls within the
88 project limits and surrounding areas.

89

90 Contractor may request multiple individual lane-closures within the project
91 limits at the same time based on, including but not limited to, type of work to be
92 performed, traffic volume, surrounding developments (e.g., schools, businesses) at
93 each proposed work site.

94

95 Based on prevailing traffic conditions and other factors, the Engineer may
96 allow up to two (2) individual closures at one time, with distance between individual
97 closures be at least 1-mile apart.
98

99 If excessive work zone traffic delays within project limits were observed during
100 construction, the State reserves the rights to suspend TCP if Contractor failed to
101 adjust his work and/or TCP to address traffic concerns brought forth by the State in a
102 timely and responsive manner.
103

104 If TCP affects City & County of Honolulu streets, such as but not limited to,
105 traffic detours onto City streets, or traffic control devices placed on City streets, a City
106 & County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation services (DTS) Permit for Street
107 Usage shall be obtained prior to starting work. A TCP stamped by a registered Civil
108 Engineer from the State of Hawaii may be required to obtain the DTS Permit for
109 Street Usage.
110

111 **TCP Submittal.** Submit TCP and work schedule for review and acceptance
112 following the procedures established in Subsection 105.04. TCP and schedule
113 shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to starting work in each area. Submit
114 modifications and deviations from accepted TCP following the procedures
115 established in Subsection 105.04. Illegible TCP will not be accepted.
116

117 Include the following in TCP and schedule:
118

- 119 (1) Signs (type, size, designation, and placement).
- 120
- 121 (2) Traffic movements shown by arrows.
- 122
- 123 (3) Positions of flaggers and police officers.
- 124
- 125 (4) Barricades, cones, delineators, and additional traffic control devices
126 and measures necessary for protection of work and public safety; and
127 placement, spacing, distances, and reference points for traffic control devices.
128
- 129 (5) Layout, drawn to scale, of traffic control devices, including information
130 needed to layout TCP.
131
- 132 (6) Brief description of work.
- 133
- 134 (7) Dates of work.
- 135
- 136 (8) Times of day affected.
- 137
- 138 (9) Proposed public information sign.
- 139
- 140 (10) Proposed news release.
- 141
- 142 (11) For lane closures indicate the max. length of roadway to be closed.

143 **(12)** For mobile operations such as rumble strip milling and striping, provide
144 instruction details for warning sign and flagger deployment.

145
146 **(13)** Minimum lane width and offset distances to adjacent roadway elements
147 (e.g., bridge railing, guardrail, portable concrete barrier, etc.)

148
149 **(14)** Eradicate conflicting pavement striping per Sec. 629.03(D) – Removal
150 of Existing Pavement Markings. Eradication of existing markings by painting
151 over them will not be allowed.

152
153 **(15)** If the work will affect a pedestrian or bike route, show an alternative
154 route and provide appropriate warning signs.

155
156 Place sign or device situated farthest upstream from work zone first. Then
157 place others progressively downstream toward work zone.

158
159 Extend cones or delineators to point where cones or delineators are visible to
160 approaching traffic.

161
162 For signs with messages on both faces, cover inapplicable message before
163 placement.

164
165 Keep barricades, construction and warning signs, and other traffic control
166 devices in good condition. Repair, clean, or replace barricades, signs, or other
167 devices as required to maintain effectiveness and appearance. The Engineer alone
168 will decide suitable condition of each barricade, sign, or other traffic control device.

169
170 Remove or cover regulatory and warning signs that conflict with TCP. Restore
171 signs upon completion of work or as ordered by the Engineer. Affix object markers to
172 post(s) of covered sign.

173
174 Promptly remove or cover construction and warning signs that are not
175 applicable or not in use.

176
177 Promptly remove traffic control devices that are no longer needed.

178
179 Remove traffic control devices in reverse order of installation, starting closest
180 to work zone and continuing away from work zone.

181
182 Maintain abutting owners' existing access until replacement access is usable.
183 Obtain permission from abutting owners, including conditions for closing existing
184 access. Submit copy of agreement with abutting owners before beginning work in
185 the affected area.

186
187 When working on existing facility that will be kept open to traffic, provide
188 smooth and even surface for public traffic use. Only work on a portion of roadway at
189 one time, and stage construction from one side to other while routing traffic over
190 opposite side.

191 During subgrade and paving operations, paved shoulders may be used for
192 public traffic.

193
194 Do not store material or equipment where it will interfere with public traffic.
195 Remove equipment and other obstructions out of right-of-way or clear zone to permit
196 free and safe passage of public traffic during non-working hours or suspension of
197 work. For storage of materials and equipment, see Subsection 105.14 – Storage and
198 Handling of Materials and Equipment.

199
200 Notify Fire Department, in writing, at least 24 hours before blocking or closing
201 road access. Keep fire hydrants accessible to Fire Department by not placing
202 material or other obstructions within five feet of fire hydrant or closer than permitted
203 by applicable ordinances, rules, and regulations.

204
205 Notify the Engineer and County, including Bus Systems Division, Police
206 Department, Fire Department, Emergency Medical Services, and Department of
207 Health in writing at least five days before start of construction.

208
209 **(A) Signs.** Install signs sufficiently ahead of location where operations
210 may interfere with use of road by traffic and at intermediate points where new
211 work crosses or coincides with existing road.

212
213 Place signs in accordance with TCP as accepted by the Engineer.

214
215 **(B) Construction Signs.** Erect construction signs at the beginning of
216 project and at the end of project at the location indicated by the Engineer.
217 These signs shall remain for the duration of the highway project. Maintain
218 these signs. Place these signs besides the required traffic control signs
219 called for herein.

220
221 The construction signs shall be new and become the property of the
222 Contractor.

223
224 **(C) Barricades**

225
226 **(1) General.** Provide, erect, and maintain necessary barricades
227 suitable for protection of work and safety of the public.

228
229 Barricades shall be in good condition. Barricade application and
230 installation shall be in accordance with accepted TCP.

231
232 Provide sand bags if required or ordered by the Engineer. Sand
233 bags and installation method shall comply with *MUTCD* and be
234 accepted by the Engineer prior to use. Do not place sand bags on
235 striped barricade rail.

236
237 During hours of darkness, install steady burn or flashing lamps
238 on barricades selected by the Engineer. Attach lamps on barricade

239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286

ends closest to traveled way and visible to oncoming traffic.

Do not install signs on barricades unless signs and barricades have been crash tested as a unit and accepted under MASH 2016.

(2) Retroreflectorization. Retroreflectorize barricade rails and attachment with retroreflective sheeting in accordance with Subsection 750.01(C)(4) - Type III or IV Retroreflective Sheeting (High Intensity) or Subsection 750.01(C)(5) - Hardened Aluminum-Backed Retroreflective Sheeting.

Retroreflectorize both vertical faces of each barricade rail.

(3) Color. Provide white colored rails, frames, and braces with front and back rail faces having 6-inch-wide alternating orange or red and white stripes sloping downward toward traveled way at angle of 45 degrees from vertical. Use stripe colors in accordance with the following:

(a) Use orange and white stripes for the following conditions:

1. Construction work.
2. Detours.
3. Maintenance work.

(b) Use red and white stripes for the following conditions:

1. On roadways with no outlet, such as dead-ends and cul-de-sacs.
2. Ramps or lanes closed for operational purposes.
3. Permanent or semi-permanent closure or termination of roadway.

(4) Maintenance. Keep barricades in good condition. Repair, repaint, clean, or replace barricades to maintain effectiveness and appearance. Immediately replace missing or damaged barricades, lamps, sandbags, and other accepted weights.

Clean and repair barricades before relocating to other locations.

(D) Traffic Delineators. Install traffic delineators in accordance with accepted TCP.

Maintain traffic delineators in good condition. Immediately replace

287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315

missing or damaged traffic delineators.

Clean delineator prior to relocating to new location.

(E) Cones. Install traffic cones in accordance with accepted TCP.

Maintain traffic cones. Keep traffic cones clean and in good repair. Immediately replace lost, stolen, or damaged traffic cones.

Clean cones prior to relocating to new location.

(F) Lane Closures. Lane closures will be allowed only during the following hours:

(1) Work not requiring lane closure. Contractor may do work not requiring lane closures during the day-time working hours. Conduct day-time work between the hours of 8:30 A.M. and 3:00 P.M., Monday to Friday.

(2) Day-time lane closure hours:

Nimitz Hwy / Ala Moana Blvd. (Sand Island A/R to Piikoi St.)

No day-time lane closure will be allowed

(3) Night-time lane closure hours:

Nimitz Hwy / Ala Moana Blvd. (Sand Isl. to Waiakamilo Rd.)

<u>1-lane closure</u>	Inbound	Outbound *
Sunday	7:00 P.M. - Midnight	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Monday to Thursday	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.
	7:00 P.M. - Midnight	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Friday	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.

316

<u>2-lane closure</u>	Inbound	Outbound *
Sunday	7:00 P.M. - Midnight	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Monday to Thursday	Midnight – 4:30 A.M.	Midnight – 2:00 A.M.
	7:00 P.M. - Midnight	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Friday	Midnight – 4:30 A.M.	Midnight – 2:00 A.M.

* Nimitz Hwy OB contraflow lane coning starts at 2:30 A.M.
Nimitz Hwy OB contraflow lane terminates east of Alakawa St.

317
318
319

320
321

Nimitz Hwy / Ala Moana Blvd. (Waiakamilo Rd. to South St.)

<u>1-lane closure</u>	Inbound	Outbound *
Sunday	7:00 P.M. - Midnight	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Monday to Thursday	Midnight – 5:00 A.M.	Midnight – 5:00 A.M.
	7:00 P.M. - Midnight	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Friday	Midnight – 5:00 A.M.	Midnight – 5:00 A.M.

322

<u>2-lane closure</u>	Inbound	Outbound *
Sunday	8:00 P.M. - Midnight	8:00 P.M. - Midnight
Monday to Thursday	Midnight – 4:30 A.M.	Midnight – 4:30 A.M.
	8:00 P.M. - Midnight	8:00 P.M. - Midnight
Friday	Midnight – 4:30 A.M.	Midnight – 4:30 A.M.

* Nimitz Hwy OB contraflow lane coning starts at 2:30 A.M.
Nimitz Hwy OB contraflow lane terminates east of Alakawa St.

323
324
325
326
327

Ala Moana Blvd. (South St. to Piikoi St.)

<u>1-lane closure</u>	Both Directions
Sunday	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Monday to Thursday	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.
	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Friday	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.

328

<u>2-lane closure</u>	Both Directions
Sunday	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Monday to Thursday	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.
	7:00 P.M. - Midnight
Friday	Midnight – 5:30 A.M.

329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339

See project plans for additional information on scope of work and coordination during construction.

Exceptions to lane closure hours specified require written acceptance by the Engineer. No increase in contract price or contract time will be given for lane closure restrictions specified.

See Section 107.03 – Working Hours; Night Work of the project Special Provisions for description of Noise Variance hours, noise control conditions and restrictions during weekend and night work.

340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387

For island of Oahu, no lane closures will be allowed during 24-hour periods as follows:

- (1) Day preceding holiday (3:00 p.m. to Midnight), except as otherwise specified.
- (2) Holidays (Midnight to Midnight).
- (3) Thanksgiving weekend (Thursday to Sunday).
- (4) Three-week holiday period for Christmas and New Year.
- (5) One-week "Beat-the-School-Jam" period, to be determined, beginning approximately third week of August (first week of University of Hawaii Manoa Session).
- (6) Other dates of events indicated in the contract documents.

No time extension will be given for the above restrictions. The contract time for the project has accounted for any loss of time due to the above restrictions.

Closure of only one lane of traffic will be allowed during lane-closure hours. Keep lanes open to traffic and allow flow at normal posted speed limit during non-lane-closure hours.

If applicable, coordinate lane closures with adjacent project(s) at no increase in contract price or contract time.

Rental fees will be assessed in accordance with Subsection 108.10 – Rental Fees for Unauthorized Lane Closure or Occupancy, for failure to open lanes to traffic during peak hours. Morning and afternoon peak hours shall be from 5:30 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m., respectively, Monday through Friday.

Before scheduling work, submit requests for detours and lane closures as follows:

- (1) Detours - 8 weeks before implementing detours.
- (2) Lane closures - 6 weeks before implementing lane closures.

Include the following with detour and lane closure requests:

- (1) Explanation of proposed changes to existing traffic pattern.
- (2) Installation schedule for informational and traffic control signs.

388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399

- (3) Publication schedule for legal notices.
- (4) Plan showing proposed informational signs.
- (5) Plan showing lane changes or detours in accordance with accepted TCP, including details at beginning of multi-lane highway lane changes and detours.

Detours or lane closures will not be allowed before the Engineer accepts detour or lane closure request.

TABLE 645-I - FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN							
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (M.P.H.)	SIGN SPACING (D) (FEET)	TAPER LENGTH (T) (FEET)		LONGITUDINAL BUFFER SPACE (B) (FEET)	SPACING OF CONES OR DELINEATORS (FEET)		
		W = 12' OR LESS *	W = GREATER THAN 12' *		TAPER	TANGENT	WORK AREA
20	250	200	W x 17	35	20	20	10
25	250	200	W x 17	55	25	25	10
30	250	250	W x 20	85	30	30	10
35	250	250	W x 20	120	35	35	10
40	500	350	W x 30	170	40	40	10
45	500	550	W x 45	220	45	45	10
50	1000	600	W x 50	280	50	50	10
55	1000	700	W x 55	335	55	55	10

* W = width of lane or shoulder

400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418

(G) Advisory Signs. Submit advisory sign shop drawings. Construct, install, maintain, and remove four (4) advisory signs (e.g., 2 for each work area) as ordered by the Engineer.

- Area #1: Sand Island Access Road to Pacific Street
- Area #2: Richards Street to Piikoi Street

Place signs at locations designated by the Engineer. Provide signs, minimum 8 feet wide by 4 feet high, with black letters on orange background, and with three 4.00 pounds/foot flanged channel posts for each sign.

Include starting date and hours of construction in sign message. Use letter heights of 8 inches, Series D. The Engineer will review and accept advisory signs' wording before fabrication. Install advisory signs two weeks before start of construction. Remove advisory signs immediately after construction has been completed or as ordered by the Engineer.

(H) Advertisement. Place advertisement in newspaper, as ordered by

419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466

Engineer, for the following traffic pattern changes or night work:

- (1) Detours.
- (2) Lane closure.
- (3) Permanent road closure.
- (4) Permanent new route that changes previous route.

Include the following information:

- (1) Map of traffic pattern change limits.
- (2) Map showing lane(s) closure and detour pattern.
- (3) Notice of starting and ending dates and duration.
- (4) Explanation of lane(s) closure or detours in "Notice To Motorist".

Quality of map shall conform to the following requirements:

- (1) No freehand printing or penciling.
- (2) Highlight important features by darkening, cross-hatching, crossing-out, or coloring important words, as necessary.
- (3) Provide maps with minimum size of five columns wide and four columns deep. Lesser width columns may be considered to balance against size of drawing.
- (4) Text specifications.
 - (a) Work being featured - 3/16-inch text.
 - (b) Major roads and features - 1/8-inch text.
 - (c) Other roads and features- first letter of sentence upper case.
 - (d) "NOTICE TO MOTORIST" in upper case.
 - (e) Message - first letter of sentence upper case.
- (5) Line Thickness.
 - (a) Important feature being advertised - line thicker than rest of map.

467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514

(b) Directional arrow - bolder than rest of lines shown on map, when important, to show route traffic should use.

(6) Show reference direction such as "TO HONOLULU" with arrow.

Submit the following:

(1) "Notice to Motorists" before placement in newspaper, six weeks before start of work.

(2) Actual size of notice to be published in newspaper. The Engineer will not allow size reduction of notices once accepted. Submit final, camera-ready "Notice to Motorists" advertisement.

Place advertisement for three consecutive days and within one week before traffic pattern changes, in publication as ordered by the Engineer.

645.04 Measurement.

(A) Traffic control as specified in Subsection 645.03 - Construction will be measured on a contract lump sum basis and will not include any work performed under other specific traffic control contract bid items. Measurement for payment will not apply.

(B) The Engineer will measure additional police officers, additional traffic control devices, and advertisement, if ordered by the Engineer, on a force account basis, in accordance with Subsection 109.06 - Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

(C) The two portable changeable message signs (i.e., electronic message boards) for both approaches to each project work area (e.g., total 4 portable changeable message signs), as accepted by the Engineer, shall not be paid for separately and shall be considered incidental to the contract item No. 645.0100, Traffic Control.

645.05 Payment. The Engineer will pay for the accepted traffic control, additional police officers, additional traffic control devices, specific traffic control contract bid items and advertisement at the contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

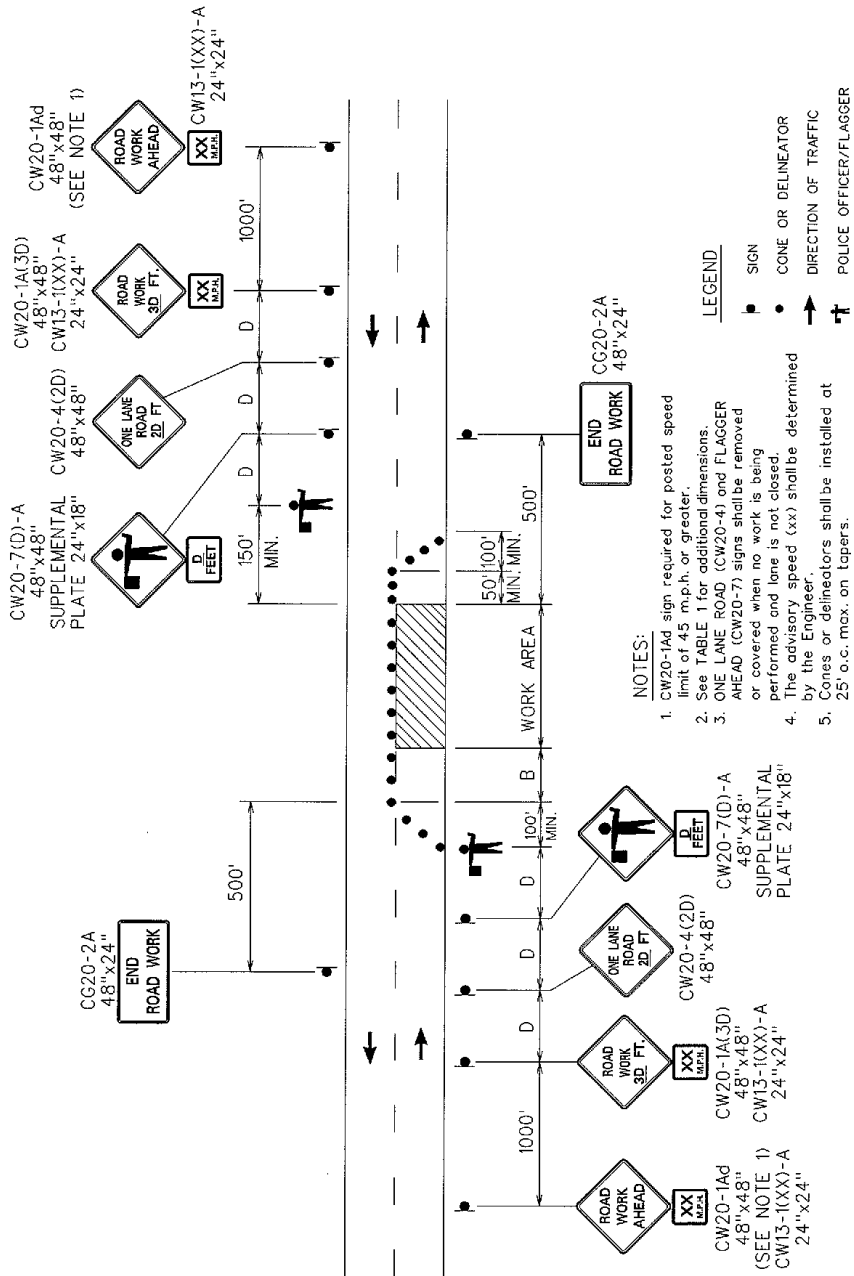
515	Pay Item	Pay Unit
516		
517	Traffic Control	Lump Sum
518		
519	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices,	Force Account
520	And Advertisement	

521
522 An estimated amount for the force account may be allocated in the
523 proposal schedule under “Additional Police Officers And Additional Traffic Control
524 Devices”, but the actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on the
525 accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or less than the
526 estimated amount allocated in the proposal schedule.

527
528 The Engineer will not pay for request submittals. The Engineer will not
529 consider claims for additional compensation of late submittals or requests by
530 Contractor.

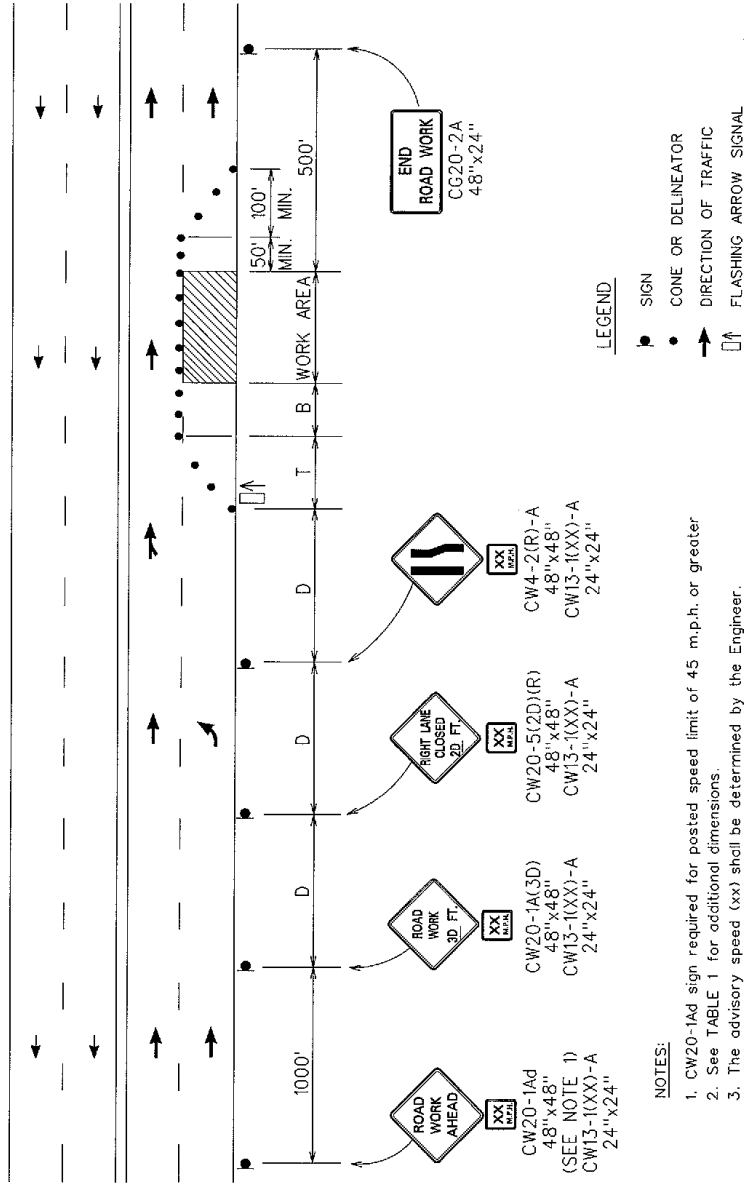
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543

544
545
546
547



TWO-LANE HIGHWAY - ONE LANE CLOSED
FIGURE 1 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

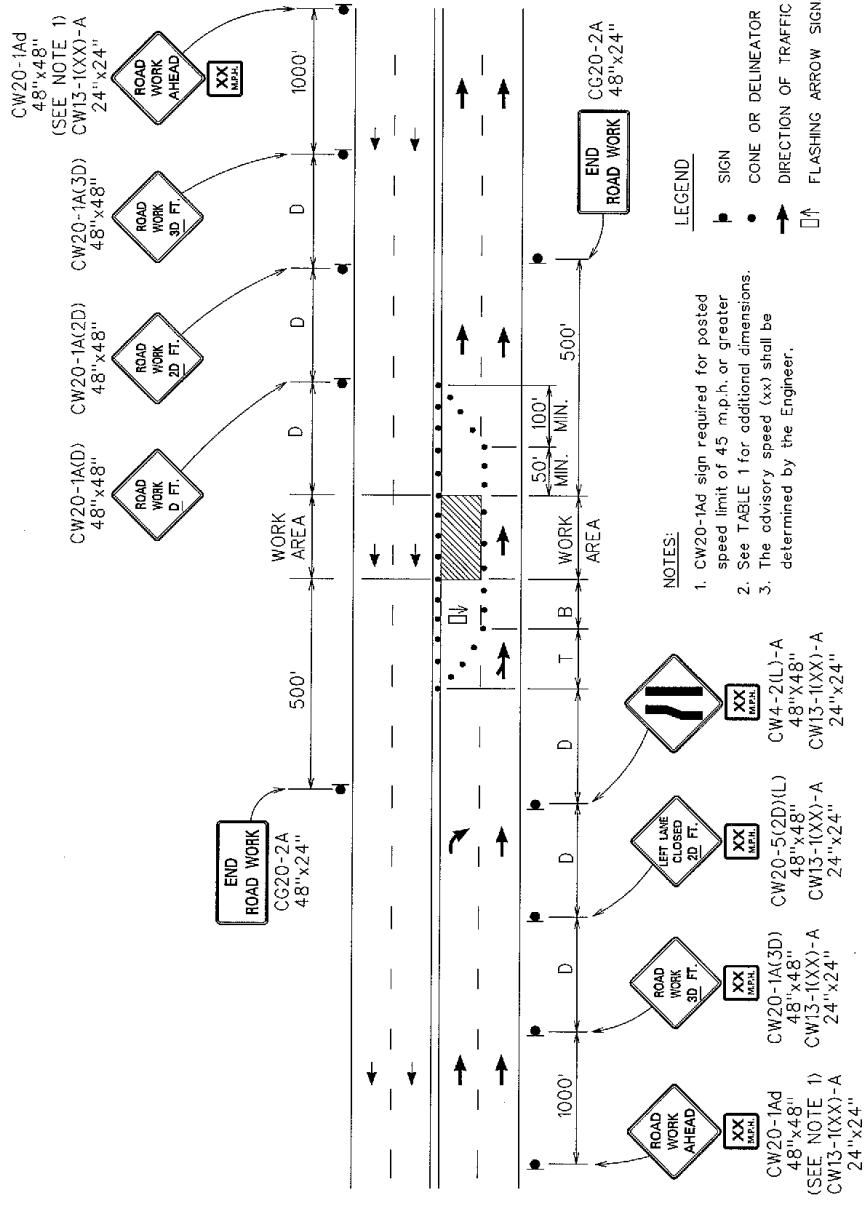
548
549
550
551



MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY - RIGHT LANE CLOSED

FIGURE 2 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

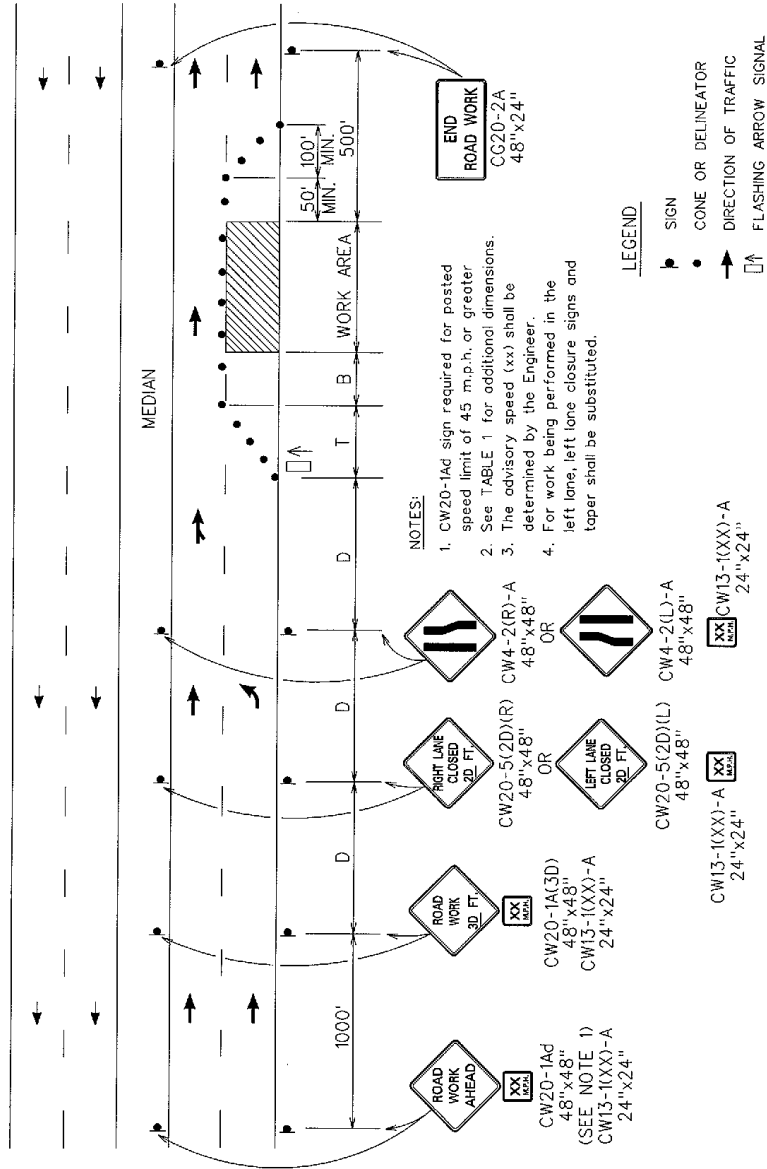
552
 553
 554
 555
 556



MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY - LEFT LANE CLOSED
 FIGURE 3 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

R10/96

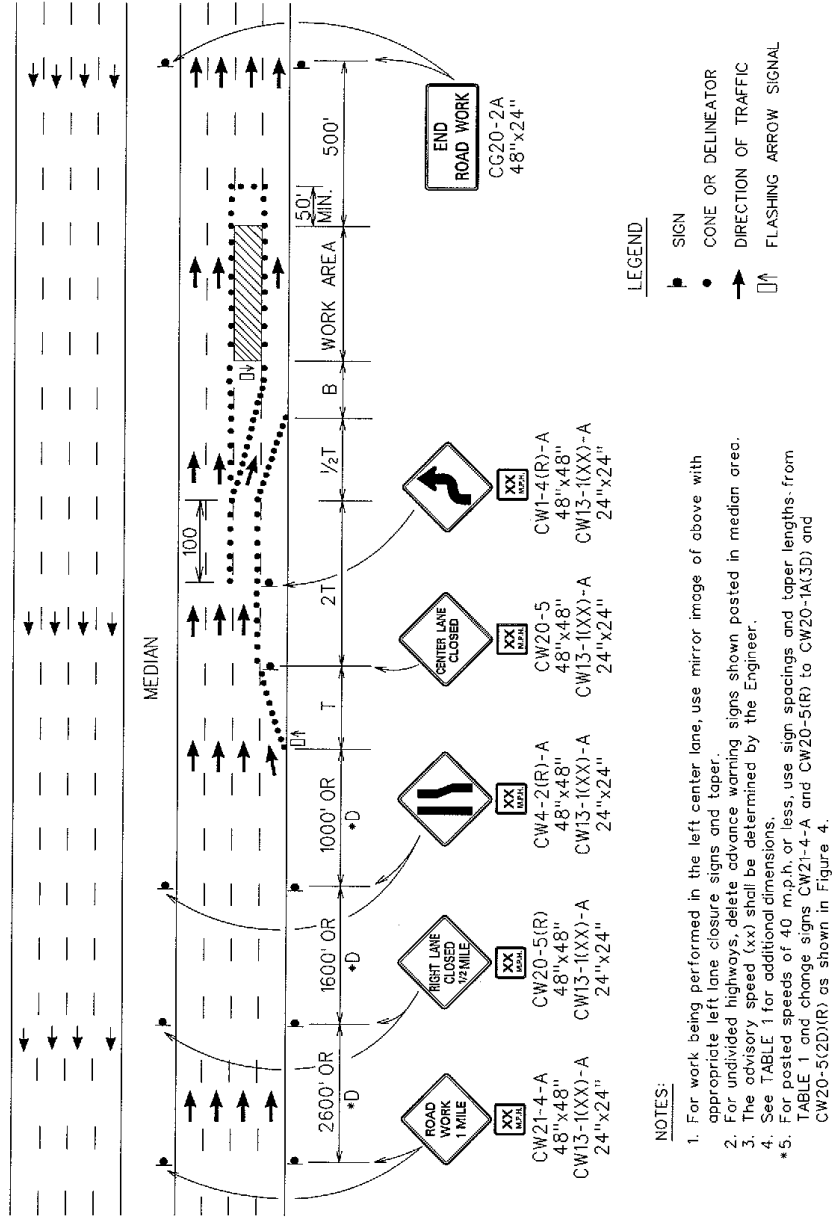
557
558
559



MULTILANE DIVIDED HIGHWAY - ONE LANE CLOSED

FIGURE 4 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

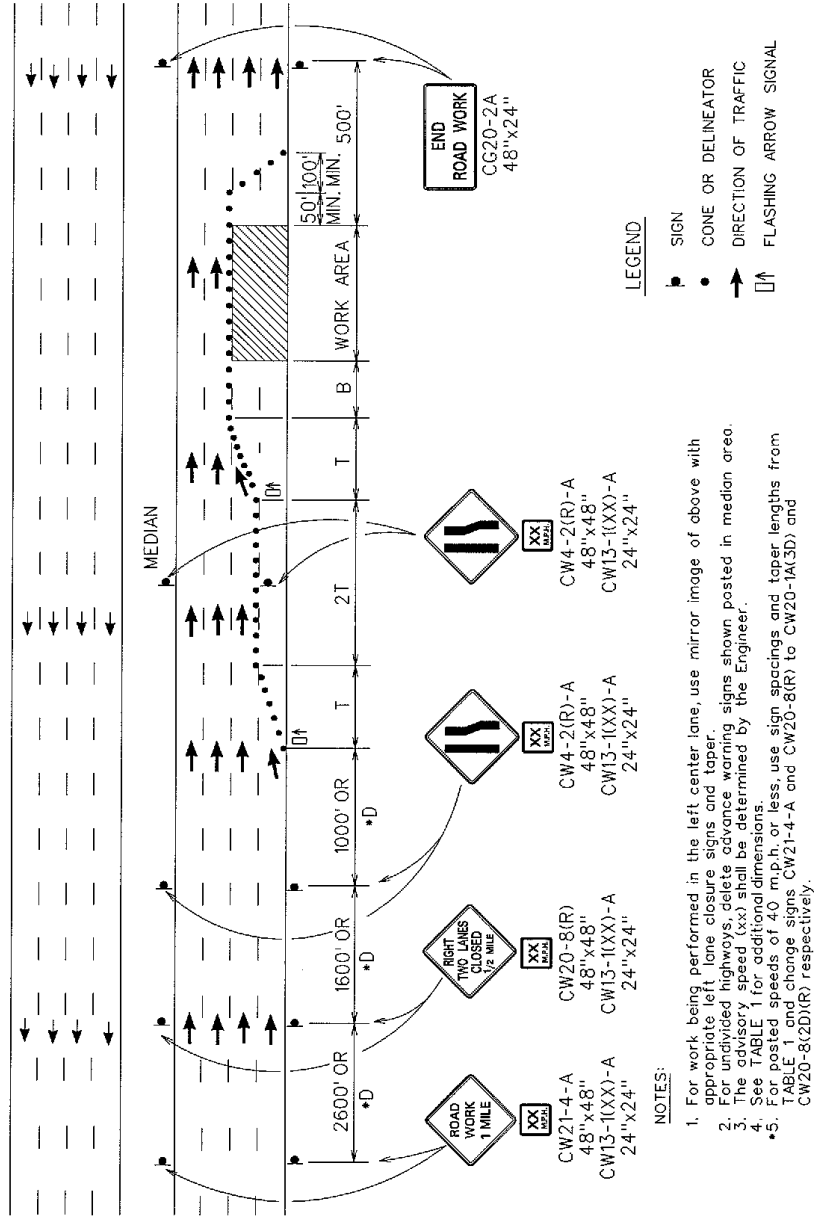
R10/96



MULTILANE HIGHWAY - CENTER LANE CLOSED

FIGURE 5 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

563
564
565

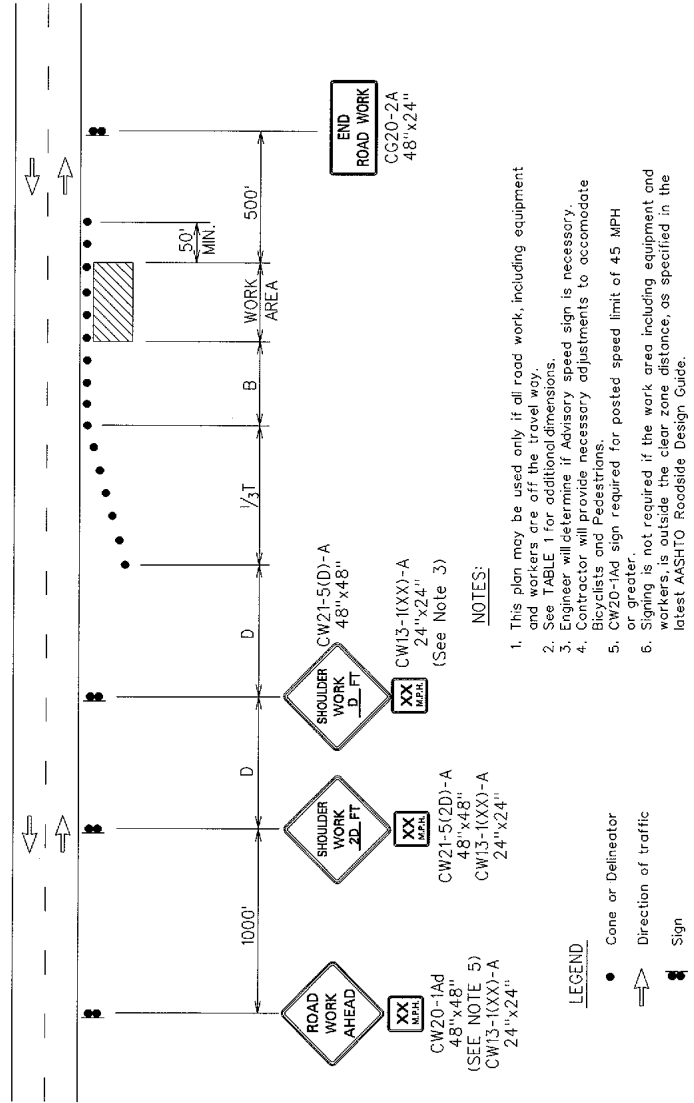


MULTILANE HIGHWAY - MULTIPLE LANE CLOSED

FIGURE 6 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

566
567
568
569
570

END OF SECTION 645



WORKING ON SHOULDER OR ROADSIDE
FIGURE 7 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

R10/96

1 Make the following section a part of the Standard Specifications:
2

3 **“SECTION 694 – LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING CURB SYSTEM**
4

5 **694.01 Description.** This section describes the installation of Longitudinal
6 Channelizing Curb Systems. The Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System shall be
7 one of the following: Qwick Kurb System, FG Curb System, Dura Curb System, Tuff
8 Curb System, or other HDOT approved equivalent.
9

10 **694.02 Materials.**
11

12 **(A) General.** The Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System shall utilize
13 modular curb units and upright flexible, retroreflective posts or panels, as
14 specified by the contract. The complete system shall be NCHRP Report 350
15 or MASH compliant as approved by FHWA. Within 10 working days following
16 award of the contract, submit certification attesting that the Channelizing
17 Curb System satisfies NCHRP Report 350 or MASH and is approved by
18 FHWA for high speed use.
19

20 **(B) Curb Unit.** The modular curb units shall be able to interface with
21 each other to form a continuous curb. Each modular curb unit shall allow the
22 use of end units and be bolt fastened to the underlying pavement or bridge
23 deck according to the manufacture’s recommendations. Each modular curb
24 unit shall be made of high-density polyethylene or polyurethane, shall be UV
25 resistant, and include curb retroreflectors. The Channelizing Curb System
26 shall be designed such that it can be formed into a radius or curve, when
27 required to follow the roadway geometry.
28

29 Individual modular curb units shall have a minimum length of 30 to 45
30 inches, height of 2-to 4 inches, and width of 7 to 12-1/2 inches. Each
31 modular curb unit color shall be either yellow or white and match the adjacent
32 pavement marking.
33

34 **(C) Upright Post or Panel.** Each modular curb unit shall include at
35 least one upright post or panel. The number of posts or panels shall be as
36 shown in the contract. Post or panel shall be flexible plastic, be able to
37 withstand multiple errant vehicle impacts, and be UV resistant. Overall post
38 height and retroreflective bands shall comply with the MUTCD. Posts shall
39 be either yellow or white and match the modular curb unit and adjacent
40 pavement marking.
41

42 **694.03 Construction Requirements.**
43

44 **(A) Surface Preparation.** The Longitudinal Channelizing Curb system
45 shall be installed on clean, dry, and even surface. Clean roadway surfaces
46 of debris with compressed air and dry the surface before placing curb. If

47 pavement markers, delineator bases, and/or other irregularities are present,
48 they shall be removed to provide a clean, dry, and even surface for mounting.

49
50 **(B) Installation.** The Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System
51 alignment, along with any drainage spaces, shall be laid out and marked.
52 The Engineer shall approve the alignment prior to installation. If the
53 Longitudinal Channelizing Curb system needs to be realigned after
54 installation, the Longitudinal Channelizing curb system shall be lifted and
55 then relocated. Sliding, dragging, or shoving of the Longitudinal
56 Channelizing curb system to correct alignment shall be grounds to reject the
57 material.

58
59 Once the Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System alignment is
60 complete and approved by the Engineer, drill the mounting holes into the
61 pavement or bridge deck. Mount each modular curb unit and post(s) or
62 panel(s) with appropriate anchors as recommended by the manufacturer.
63 Install the arched curb retroreflectors as recommended by the manufacturer.

64
65 **694.04 Method of Measurement.** The Engineer will measure the Longitudinal
66 Channelizing Curb System per unit in accordance with the contract documents.

67
68 **694.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted Longitudinal
69 Channelizing Curb System on a contract price per unit according to the contract.
70 Payment will be in full compensation for work prescribed in this section and the
71 contract documents.

72
73 The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the
74 proposal schedule:

75

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Longitudinal channelizing Curb System	Unit"

76
77
78
79

80
81
82
83
84

END OF SECTION 694

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

SECTION 699 – MOBILIZATION

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **699.03 Applicability** by revising from lines 21 to 24 to read as follows:

“699.03 Applicability. Maximum bid allowed for this item is an amount not to exceed 6 percent of the sum of all items excluding the bid price of this item.”

(II) Amend **699.05 Payment** by revising from lines 44 to 47 to read as follows:

“Mobilization (Not to exceed 6 percent of the sum of all items excluding the bid price of this item) Lump Sum”

END OF SECTION 699

1 Amend **SECTION 702 – BITUMINOUS MATERIALS** to read as follows:

2
3 **“SECTION 702 – BITUMINOUS MATERIALS**

4
5 **702.01 Asphalt Cement.**

6
7 **702.01A PG 64-16.** Performance-graded asphalt binder shall conform to
8 AASHTO M 320.

9
10 **702.01B PG 64E-22.** Performance Graded (PG) Binder. Performance graded
11 binder shall conform to Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Specifications,
12 AASHTO M 332 and meet the following additional requirement:

13
14 AASHTO T 315 Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder
15 Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR). Phase angle on original
16 binder shall be less than 77 degrees.

17
18 **702.01C Submittals.** Submit, before usage, a Certificate of Compliance,
19 accompanied by substantiating test data, showing conformance with
20 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Specification. The Engineer will not accept
21 the PG binder without adequate documentation.

22
23 **702.02 (Unassigned)**

24
25 **702.03 Liquid Asphalt.** Liquid asphalt shall conform to AASHTO M 82 for
26 medium curing type.

27
28 **702.04 Emulsified Asphalt.** Anionic emulsified asphalt shall conform to
29 AASHTO M 140, except penetration on residue for Type SS-1 and Type RS-1
30 shall be 50-120.

31
32 Cationic emulsified asphalt shall conform to AASHTO M 208, except
33 penetration on residue for Type CSS-1 and Type CRS-1 shall be 50-150.

34
35 **702.05 Application Temperatures.** Bituminous materials shall be applied in
36 accordance with Table 702.05-1 – Application Temperatures.

TABLE 702.05-1 – APPLICATION TEMPERATURES		
Bituminous Material	Spraying Temperatures (degrees F)	Mixing Temperatures (degrees F)
Liquid Asphalt (MC)		
Grade 30	50 - 120	--
Grade 70	100 – 170	--
Grade 250	140 – 220	135 – 175
Grade 800	175 – 250	170 – 200
Grade 3000	215 - 280	200 - 240
Emulsified Asphalt	75 – 130	75 – 130
Asphalt Cement	350 Maximum	By Temperature / Viscosity Graph

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

702.06 Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Additive. The Contractor may use WMA processes in the production of HMA. Submit to the Engineer for acceptance, the proposed process and how it will be used in the manufacture of HMA. The process submittal shall include the temperature range of the WMA.

702.07 Asphalt Filler. Asphalt for use as filler between pipes and manhole walls shall conform to ASTM D 449, Type III.”

END OF SECTION 702

1 **SECTION 750 – TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGN AND MARKER MATERIALS**

2
3 Make the following amendments to said Section:

4
5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 750.01(A)(1) Retroreflectorization** by replacing lines
6 8 through 31 to read:

7
8 **“(1) Retroreflectorization.** The following shall be retroreflectorized:

9
10 **(a)** Background for illuminated guide signs and exit number panels (“E”
11 designation) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI retroreflective sheeting.

12
13 **(b)** Background for non-illuminated guide signs and exit number panels
14 (“D” designation) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI retroreflective sheeting.

15
16 **(c)** Messages, arrows, and borders of guide signs and exit number
17 panels (“D” and “E” designations) with ASTM D 4956 Type XI
18 retroreflective sheeting.

19
20 **(d)** Regulatory and warning signs, directional signs (“DIR” designation),
21 route and auxiliary markers, shield symbols, yellow “EXIT ONLY” panels,
22 construction warning signs, and barricade rails, completely, with Type III,
23 IV, or IX retroreflective sheeting.

24
25 **(e)** Pedestrian, school, bicycle crossing series, completely with Type IX
26 fluorescent yellow green retroreflective sheeting.”

27
28
29 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 750.01(B) Backing** by replacing lines 72 through 73
30 to read:

31
32 “Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, alloy 5052-H38 or 6061-
33 T6 flat sheet.”

34
35 **(III)** Amend **Subsection 750.01(E) Retroreflective Sheeting Materials** by
36 replacing lines 1126 through 1137 to read:

37
38 **“(E) Retroreflective Sheeting Materials.** Retroreflective sheeting
39 includes white or colored sheeting having smooth outer surface.

40
41 Retroreflective sheeting shall be classified in accordance with
42 ASTM D 4956.

43
44 The coefficient of retroreflection shall meet the minimum
45 requirements of ASTM D 4956 for the type of reflective sheeting specified.
46

47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71

The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D 4956.

Test methods and procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM.

(IV) Amend **Subsection 750.02 Sign Posts** by replacing lines 1168 through 1172 to read:

“(C) Square Tube Posts. Square and other tube posts shall conform to ASTM A 653 for cold-rolled, carbon steel sheet, commercial quality; or ASTM A 787 for electric-resistance-welded, metallic-coated carbon steel mechanical tubing.”

END OF SECTION 750

1 **SECTION 755 – PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS**
2

3 Make the following amendments to said Section:
4

5 **(I)** Amend **Subsection 755.02 (C) Retroreflective Pavement Markers** by
6 revising lines 223 to 236 to read:

7
8 “Exterior surface of shell shall be smooth and contain one or two
9 retroreflective faces of specified color.”
10

11 **(II)** Amend **Subsection 755.05 (C)(1) Glass Beads** by adding the following
12 after line 869:

13
14 **(f)** The glass beads shall not contain more than 200 ppm (total)
15 arsenic, 200 ppm (total) antimony nor more than 200 ppm (total)
16 lead, when tested according to EPA Methods 3052 and 6010C.
17 Other suitable x-ray fluorescence spectrometry analysis methods
18 may be used to screen samples of glass spheres for arsenic and
19 lead content.”
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

27 **END OF SECTION 755**
28

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

SECTION 770 – TRAFFIC SIGNAL MATERIALS

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **Subsection 770.02(A) Standard Traffic Signal Heads** by replacing line 285 through 289 to read:

“(4) Back plates. Back plates shall be furnished and installed on signal heads. Back plates shall be constructed of aluminum alloy 3003-H14 sheet having minimum thickness of 0.058 inch, be louvered, and have minimum dimensions equal to signal head size plus five-inch (5”) border. Back plates shall have a dull black finish both sides that minimizes light reflection.

Back plates shall also include a yellow one-inch (1”) wide, retro-reflective strip placed along the perimeter of the face of back plate. The yellow strip placed along the perimeter of the face shall project a rectangular appearance at night.”

END OF SECTION 770

Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Chapter 104, HRS, applies to every public works construction project over \$2,000, regardless of the method of procurement or financing (purchase order, voucher, bid, contract, lease arrangement, warranty, SPRB).

Rate of Wages for Laborers and Mechanics

- Minimum prevailing wages (basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits), as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and published in wage rate schedules, shall be paid to the various classes of laborers and mechanics working on the job site. [§104-2(a), (b), Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS)]
- If the Director of Labor determines that prevailing wages have increased during the performance of a public works contract, the rate of pay of laborers and mechanics shall be raised accordingly. [§104-2(a) and (b), HRS; §12-22-3(d) Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR)]

Overtime

- Laborers and mechanics working on a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or more than eight hours a day on any other day shall be paid overtime compensation at not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus the cost of fringe benefits for all hours worked. If the Director of Labor determines that a prevailing wage is defined by a collective bargaining agreement, the overtime compensation shall be at the rates set by the applicable collective bargaining agreement [§§104-1, 104-2(c), HRS]

Weekly Pay

- Laborers and mechanics employed on the job site shall be paid their full wages at least once a week, without deduction or rebate, except for legal deductions, within five working days after the cutoff date. [§104-2(d), HRS]

Posting of Wage Rate Schedules

- Wage rate schedules with the notes for prevailing wages and special overtime rates, shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the job site. A copy of the entire wage rate schedule shall be given to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract, except when the employee is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. [§104-2(d), HRS]

Withholding of Accrued Payments

- If necessary, the contracting agency may withhold accrued payments to the contractor to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or subcontractor on the job site any difference between the wages required by the public works contract or specifications and the wages received. [§104-2(e), HRS]

Certified Weekly Payrolls and Payroll Records

- A certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the contracting agency.
- The contractor is responsible for the submission of certified copies of the payrolls of all subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that the payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates listed are not less than the applicable rates contained in the applicable wage rate schedule, and that the classifications for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work the laborer or mechanic performed. [§104-3(a), HRS]
- Payroll records shall be maintained by the contractor and subcontractors for three years after completion of construction. The records shall contain: [HAR §12-22-10]
 - the name and home address of each employee
 - the employee's correct classification
 - rate of pay (basic hourly rate + fringe benefits)
 - itemized list of fringe benefits paid
 - daily and weekly hours worked
 - weekly straight time and overtime earnings
 - amount and type of deductions
 - actual wages paid
 - date of payment
- Records shall be made available for inspection by the contracting agency, the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, and any of its authorized representatives, who may also interview employees during working hours on the job. [§104-3(b), HRS]

Termination of Work on Failure to Pay Wages

- If the contracting agency finds that any laborer or mechanic employed on the job site by the contractor or any subcontractor has not been paid prevailing wages or overtime, the contracting agency may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or with the part of the work in which the required wages or overtime compensation have not been paid. The contracting agency may complete this work by contract or otherwise, and the contractor or contractor's sureties shall be liable to the contracting agency for any excess costs incurred. [§104-4, HRS]

Apprentices and Trainees

- In order to be paid apprentice or trainee rates, apprentices and trainees must be parties to an agreement either registered with or recognized as a USDOL nationally approved apprenticeship program by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Workforce Development Division, (808) 586-8877. [§12-22-6(1), HAR]
- The number of apprentices or trainees on any public work in relation to the number of journeymen in the same craft classification as the apprentices or trainees employed by the same employer on the same public work may not exceed the ratio allowed under the apprenticeship or trainee standards registered with or recognized by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations. A registered or recognized apprentice receiving the journeyworker rate will not be considered a journeyworker for the purpose of meeting the ratio requirement. [§12-22-6(2), HAR]

Enforcement

- To ensure compliance with the law, DLIR and the contracting agency will conduct investigations of contractors and subcontractors. If a contractor or subcontractor violates the law, the penalties are:
 - First Violation Equal to 25% of back wages found due or \$250 per offense up to \$2,500, whichever is greater.
 - Second Violation Equal to amount of back wages found due or \$500 for each offense up to \$5,000, whichever is greater.
 - Third Violation Equal to two times the amount of back wages found due or \$1,000 for each offense up to \$10,000, whichever is greater; and
Suspension from doing any new work on any public work of a governmental contracting agency for three years.
 - A violation would be deemed a second violation if it occurs within two years of the **first notification of violation**, and a third violation if it occurs within three years of the **second notification of violation**.
 - **Suspension:** For a first or second violation, the department shall immediately suspend a contractor who fails to pay wages or penalties until all wages and penalties are paid in full. For a third violation, the department shall penalize and suspend the contractor as described above, **except that if the contractor continues to violate the law, then the department shall immediately suspend the contractor for a mandatory three years. The contractor shall remain suspended until all wages and penalties are paid in full.** [§§104-24, 104-25]
- **Suspension:** Any contractor who fails to make payroll records accessible or provide requested information within 10 days, or fails to keep or falsifies any required record, shall be assessed a penalty including suspension as provided in Section 104-22(b) and 104-25(a)(3), HRS. [§104-3(c)]
 - If any contractor interferes with or delays any investigation, the contracting agency shall withhold further payments until the delay has ceased. Interference or delay includes failure to provide requested records or information within ten days, failure to allow employees to be interviewed during working hours on the job, and falsification of payroll records. The department shall assess a penalty of \$10,000 per project, and \$1,000 per day thereafter, for interference or delay. [§104-22(b)]
 - Failure by the contracting agency to include in the provisions of the contract or specifications the requirements of Chapter 104, HRS, relating to coverage and the payment of prevailing wages and overtime, is not a defense of the contractor or subcontractor for noncompliance with the requirements of this chapter. [§104-2(f)]

For additional information, visit the department's website at <http://labor.hawaii.gov/wsd> or contact any of the following DLIR offices:



Oahu (Wage Standards Division).....	(808) 586-8777
Hawaii Island	(808) 322-4808
Kauai	(808) 274-3351
Maui	(808) 243-5322

"General Decision Number: HI20210001 01/22/2021

Superseded General Decision Number: HI20200001

State: Hawaii

Construction Types: Building, Heavy (Heavy and Dredging), Highway and Residential

Counties: Hawaii Statewide.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories); HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS AND DREDGING

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.95 for calendar year 2021 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.95 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2021. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/01/2021
1	01/08/2021
2	01/22/2021

ASBE0132-001 08/31/2015

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems. Also the application of firestopping material for wall openings and penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings and curtain walls.....	\$ 39.65	23.50

BOIL0627-005 01/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 35.20	27.35

BRHI0001-001 08/31/2020

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER Bricklayers and Stonemasons.	\$ 45.95	29.59
Pointers, Caulkers and Weatherproofers.....	\$ 46.21	29.59

BRHI0001-002 08/31/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Worker Terrazzo Base Grinders.....	\$ 41.69	28.11
Terrazzo Floor Grinders and Tenders.....	\$ 40.14	28.11
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo Workers.....	\$ 43.50	28.11

CARP0745-001 08/31/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenters: Carpenters; Hardwood Floor Layers; Patent Scaffold Erectors (14 ft. and		

over); Piledrivers; Pneumatic Nailers; Wood Shinglers and Transit and/or Layout Man.....	\$ 50.50	23.59
Millwrights and Machine Erectors.....	\$ 50.75	23.59
Power Saw Operators (2 h.p. and over).....	\$ 50.65	23.59

CARP0745-002 08/31/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Drywall and Acoustical Workers and Lathers.....	\$ 50.50	23.59

ELEC1186-001 08/23/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 56.71	31.16
Electricians.....	\$ 51.55	29.58
Telecommunication worker....	\$ 32.69	12.96

ELEC1186-002 08/23/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Line Construction:		
Cable Splicers.....	\$ 56.71	31.16
Groundmen/Truck Drivers.....	\$ 38.66	25.63
Heavy Equipment Operators...	\$ 46.40	28.00
Linemen.....	\$ 51.55	29.58
Telecommunication worker....	\$ 32.69	12.96

ELEV0126-001 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 63.18	35.825+a+b

a. VACATION: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years service and 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years service as vacation pay credit.

b. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

 ENGI0003-002 09/03/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba))		
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba)		
(over a depth of 30 feet)...\$ 66.00		31.26
Diver (Aqua Lung) (Scuba)		
(up to a depth of 30 feet)..\$ 56.63		31.26
Stand-by Diver (Aqua Lung)		
(Scuba).....\$ 47.25		31.26
Diver (Other than Aqua Lung)		
Diver (Other than Aqua		
Lung).....\$ 66.00		31.26
Diver Tender (Other than		
Aqua Lung).....\$ 44.22		31.26
Stand-by Diver (Other than		
Aqua Lung).....\$ 47.25		31.26
Helicopter Work		
Airborne Hoist Operator		
for Helicopter.....\$ 45.80		31.26
Co-Pilot of Helicopter.....\$ 45.98		31.26
Pilot of Helicopter.....\$ 46.11		31.26
Power equipment operator -		
tunnel work		
GROUP 1.....\$ 42.24		31.26
GROUP 2.....\$ 42.35		31.26
GROUP 3.....\$ 42.52		31.26
GROUP 4.....\$ 42.79		31.26
GROUP 5.....\$ 43.10		31.26
GROUP 6.....\$ 43.75		31.26
GROUP 7.....\$ 44.07		31.26
GROUP 8.....\$ 44.18		31.26
GROUP 9.....\$ 44.29		31.26
GROUP 9A.....\$ 44.52		31.26
GROUP 10.....\$ 44.58		31.26
GROUP 10A.....\$ 44.73		31.26
GROUP 11.....\$ 44.88		31.26
GROUP 12.....\$ 45.24		31.26
GROUP 12A.....\$ 45.60		31.26
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1.....\$ 41.94		31.26
GROUP 2.....\$ 42.05		31.26
GROUP 3.....\$ 42.22		31.26
GROUP 4.....\$ 42.49		31.26
GROUP 5.....\$ 42.80		31.26
GROUP 6.....\$ 43.45		31.26
GROUP 7.....\$ 43.77		31.26
GROUP 8.....\$ 43.88		31.26

GROUP 9.....	\$ 43.99	31.26
GROUP 9A.....	\$ 44.22	31.26
GROUP 10.....	\$ 44.28	31.26
GROUP 10A.....	\$ 44.43	31.26
GROUP 11.....	\$ 44.58	31.26
GROUP 12.....	\$ 44.94	31.26
GROUP 12A.....	\$ 45.30	31.26
GROUP 13.....	\$ 42.22	31.26
GROUP 13A.....	\$ 42.49	31.26
GROUP 13B.....	\$ 42.80	31.26
GROUP 13C.....	\$ 43.45	31.26
GROUP 13D.....	\$ 43.77	31.26
GROUP 13E.....	\$ 43.88	31.26

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Fork Lift (up to and including 10 tons); Partsman (heavy duty repair shop parts room when needed).

GROUP 2: Conveyor Operator (Handling building material); Hydraulic Monitor; Mixer Box Operator (Concrete Plant).

GROUP 3: Brakeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Oiler; Oiler/Gradechecker; Signalman; Switchman; Highline Cableway Signalman; Bargeman; Bunkerman; Concrete Curing Machine (self-propelled, automatically applied unit on streets, highways, airports and canals); Leveeman; Roller (5 tons and under); Tugger Hoist.

GROUP 4: Boom Truck or dual purpose ""A"" Frame Truck (5 tons or less); Concrete Placing Boom (Building Construction); Dinky Operator; Elevator Operator; Hoist and/or Winch (one drum); Straddle Truck (Ross Carrier, Hyster and similar).

GROUP 5: Asphalt Plant Fireman; Compressors, Pumps, Generators and Welding Machines (""Bank"" of 9 or more, individually or collectively); Concrete Pumps or Pumpcrete Guns; Lubrication and Service Engineer (Grease Rack); Screedman.

GROUP 6: Boom Truck or Dual Purpose ""A""Frame Truck (over 5 tons); Combination Loader/Backhoe (up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.); Concrete Batch Plants (wet or dry); Concrete Cutter, Groover and/or Grinder (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports, and canals); Conveyor or Concrete Pump (Truck or Equipment Mounted); Drilling Machinery (not to apply to waterliners, wagon drills or jack hammers); Fork Lift (over 10 tons); Loader (up to and including 3 and 1/2 cu. yds); Lull High Lift (under 40 feet); Lubrication and Service Engineer (Mobile); Maginnis

Internal Full Slab Vibrator (on airports, highways, canals and warehouses); Man or Material Hoist; Mechanical Concrete Finisher (Large Clary, Johnson Bidwell, Bridge Deck and similar); Mobile Truck Crane Driver; Portable Shotblast Concrete Cleaning Machine; Portable Boring Machine (under streets, highways, etc.); Portable Crusher; Power Jumbo Operator (setting slip forms, etc., in tunnels); Rollers (over 5 tons); Self-propelled Compactor (single engine); Self-propelled Pavement Breaker; Skidsteer Loader with attachments; Slip Form Pumps (Power driven by hydraulic, electric, air, gas, etc., lifting device for concrete forms); Small Rubber Tired Tractors; Trencher (up to and including 6 feet); Underbridge Personnel Aerial Platform (50 feet of platform or less).

GROUP 7: Crusher Plant Engineer, Dozer (D-4, Case 450, John Deere 450, and similar); Dual Drum Mixer, Extend Lift; Hoist and/or Winch (2 drums); Loader (over 3 and 1/2 cu. yds. up to and including 6 yards.); Mechanical Finisher or Spreader Machine (asphalt), (Barber Greene and similar) (Screedman required); Mine or Shaft Hoist; Mobile Concrete Mixer (over 5 tons); Pipe Bending Machine (pipelines only); Pipe Cleaning Machine (tractor propelled and supported); Pipe Wrapping Machine (tractor propelled and supported); Roller Operator (Asphalt); Self-Propelled Elevating Grade Plane; Slusher Operator; Tractor (with boom) (D-6, or similar); Trencher (over 6 feet and less than 200 h.p.); Water Tanker (pulled by Euclids, T-Pulls, DW-10, 20 or 21, or similar); Winchman (Stern Winch on Dredge).

GROUP 8: Asphalt Plant Operator; Barge Mate (Seagoing); Cast-in-Place Pipe Laying Machine; Concrete Batch Plant (multiple units); Conveyor Operator (tunnel); Deckmate; Dozer (D-6 and similar); Finishing Machine Operator (airports and highways); Gradesetter; Kolman Loader (and similar); Mucking Machine (Crawler-type); Mucking Machine (Conveyor-type); No-Joint Pipe Laying Machine; Portable Crushing and Screening Plant; Power Blade Operator (under 12); Saurman Type Dragline (up to and including 5 yds.); Stationary Pipe Wrapping, Cleaning and Bending Machine; Surface Heater and Planer Operator, Tractor (D-6 and similar); Tri-Batch Paver; Tunnel Badger; Tunnel Mole and/or Boring Machine Operator Underbridge Personnel Aerial Platform (over 50 feet of platform).

GROUP 9: Combination Mixer and Compressor (gunite); Do-Mor Loader and Adams Elegrader; Dozer (D-7 or equal); Wheel and/or Ladder Trencher (over 6 feet and 200 to 749 h.p.).

GROUP 9A: Dozer (D-8 and similar); Gradesetter (when required

by the Contractor to work from drawings, plans or specifications without the direct supervision of a foreman or superintendent); Push Cat; Scrapers (up to and including 20 cu. yds); Self-propelled Compactor with Dozer; Self-Propelled, Rubber-Tired Earthmoving Equipment (up to and including 20 cu. yds) (621 Band and similar); Sheep's Foot; Tractor (D-8 and similar); Tractors with boom (larger than D-6, and similar).

GROUP 10: Chicago Boom; Cold Planers; Heavy Duty Repairman or Welder; Hoist and/or Winch (3 drums); Hydraulic Skooper (Koehring and similar); Loader (over 6 cu. yds. up to and including 12 cu. yds.); Saurman type Dragline (over 5 cu. yds.); Self-propelled, rubber-tired Earthmoving Equipment (over 20 cu. yds. up to and including 31 cu. yds.) (637D and similar); Soil Stabilizer (P & H or equal); Sub-Grader (Gurries or other automatic type); Tractors (D-9 or equivalent, all attachments); Tractor (Tandem Scraper); Watch Engineer.

GROUP 10A: Boat Operator; Cable-operated Crawler Crane (up to and including 25 tons); Cable-operated Power Shovel, Clamshell, Dragline and Backhoe (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Dozer D9-L; Dozer (D-10, HD41 and similar) (all attachments); Gradall (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Hydraulic Backhoe (over 3/4 cu. yds. up to and including 2 cu. yds.); Mobile Truck Crane Operator (up to and including 25 tons) (Mobile Truck Crane Driver Required); Self-propelled Boom Type Lifting Device (Center Mount) (up to and including 25 tons) (Grove, Drott, P&H, Pettibone and similar); Trencher (over 6 feet and 750 h.p. or more); Watch Engineer (steam or electric).

GROUP 11: Automatic Slip Form Paver (concrete or asphalt); Band Wagon (in conjunction with Wheel Excavator); Cable-operated Crawler Cranes (over 25 tons but less than 50 tons); Cable-operated Power Shovel, Clamshell, Dragline and Backhoe (over 1 cu. yd. up to 7 cu. yds.); Gradall (over 1 cu. yds. up to 7 cu. yds.); DW-10, 20, etc. (Tandem); Earthmoving Machines (multiple propulsion power units and 2 or more Scrapers) (up to and including 35 cu. yds., "" struck"" m.r.c.); Highline Cableway; Hydraulic Backhoe (over 2 cu. yds. up to and including 4 cu. yds.); Leverman; Lift Slab Machine; Loader (over 12 cu. yds); Master Boat Operator; Mobile Truck Crane Operator (over 25 tons but less than 50 tons); (Mobile Truck Crane Driver required); Pre-stress Wire Wrapping Machine; Self-propelled Boom-type Lifting Device (Center Mount) (over 25 tons m.r.c); Self-propelled Compactor (with multiple-propulsion power units); Single Engine Rubber Tired Earthmoving

Machine (with Tandem Scraper); Tandem Cats; Trencher (pulling attached shield).

GROUP 12: Clamshell or Dipper Operator; Derricks; Drill Rigs; Multi-Propulsion Earthmoving Machines (2 or more Scrapers) (over 35 cu. yds. "struck" m.r.c.); Operators (Derricks, Piledrivers and Cranes); Power Shovels and Draglines (7 cu. yds. m.r.c. and over); Self-propelled rubber-tired Earthmoving equipment (over 31 cu. yds.) (657B and similar); Wheel Excavator (up to and including 750 cu. yds. per hour); Wheel Excavator (over 750 cu. yds. per hour).

GROUP 12A: Dozer (D-11 or similar or larger); Hydraulic Excavators (over 4 cu. yds.); Lifting cranes (50 tons and over); Pioneering Dozer/Backhoe (initial clearing and excavation for the purpose of providing access for other equipment where the terrain worked involves 1-to-1 slopes that are 50 feet in height or depth, the scope of this work does not include normal clearing and grubbing on usual hilly terrain nor the excavation work once the access is provided); Power Blade Operator (Cat 12 or equivalent or over); Straddle Lifts (over 50 tons); Tower Crane, Mobile; Traveling Truss Cranes; Universal, Liebherr, Linden, and similar types of Tower Cranes (in the erection, dismantling, and moving of equipment there shall be an additional Operating Engineer or Heavy Duty Repairman); Yo-Yo Cat or Dozer.

GROUP 13: Truck Driver (Utility, Flatbed, etc.)

GROUP 13A: Dump Truck, 8 cu.yds. and under (water level); Water Truck (up to and including 2,000 gallons).

GROUP 13B: Water Truck (over 2,000 gallons); Tandem Dump Truck, over 8 cu. yds. (water level).

GROUP 13C: Truck Driver (Semi-trailer. Rock Cans, Semi-Dump or Roll-Offs).

GROUP 13D: Truck Driver (Slip-In or Pup).

GROUP 13E: End Dumps, Unlicensed (Euclid, Mack, Caterpillar or similar); Tractor Trailer (Hauling Equipment); Tandem Trucks hooked up to Trailer (Hauling Equipment)

BOOMS AND/OR LEADS (HOURLY PREMIUMS):

The Operator of a crane (under 50 tons) with a boom of 80 feet or more (including jib), or of a crane (under 50 tons)

with leads of 100 feet or more, shall receive a per hour premium for each hour worked on said crane (under 50 tons) in accordance with the following schedule:

Booms of 80 feet up to but not including 130 feet or Leads of 100 feet up to but not including 130 feet	0.50
Booms and/or Leads of 130 feet up to but not including 180 feet	0.75
Booms and/or Leads of 180 feet up to and including 250 feet	1.15
Booms and/or Leads over 250 feet	1.50

The Operator of a crane (50 tons and over) with a boom of 180 feet or more (including jib) shall receive a per hour premium for each hour worked on said crane (50 tons and over) in accordance with the following schedule:

Booms of 180 feet up to and including 250 feet	1.25
Booms over 250 feet	1.75

 ENGI0003-004 09/04/2017

	Rates	Fringes
Dredging: (Boat Operators)		
Boat Deckhand.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Boat Operator.....	\$ 43.43	30.93
Master Boat Operator.....	\$ 43.58	30.93
Dredging: (Clamshell or Dipper Dredging)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.94	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Dredging: (Derricks)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.94	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 41.22	30.93
Dredging: (Hydraulic Suction Dredges)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 43.58	30.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 43.43	30.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 43.28	30.93
GROUP 4.....	\$ 43.22	30.93
GROUP 5.....	\$ 37.88	26.76

Group 5.....	\$ 42.88	30.93
GROUP 6.....	\$ 37.77	26.76
Group 6.....	\$ 42.77	30.93
GROUP 7.....	\$ 36.22	26.76
Group 7.....	\$ 41.22	30.93

CLAMSHELL OR DIPPER DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1: Clamshell or Dipper Operator.
- GROUP 2: Mechanic or Welder; Watch Engineer.
- GROUP 3: Barge Mate; Deckmate.
- GROUP 4: Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Oiler.

HYDRAULIC SUCTION DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1: Leverman.
- GROUP 2: Watch Engineer (steam or electric).
- GROUP 3: Mechanic or Welder.
- GROUP 4: Dozer Operator.
- GROUP 5: Deckmate.
- GROUP 6: Winchman (Stern Winch on Dredge)
- GROUP 7: Deckhand (can operate anchor scow under direction of Deckmate); Fireman; Leveeman; Oiler.

DERRICK CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1: Operators (Derricks, Piledrivers and Cranes).
- GROUP 2: Saurman Type Dragline (over 5 cubic yards).
- GROUP 3: Deckmate; Saurman Type Dragline (up to and including 5 yards).
- GROUP 4: Deckhand, Fireman, Oiler.

 ENGI0003-044 09/03/2018

	Rates	Fringes
Power Equipment Operators (PAVING)		
Asphalt Concrete Material Transfer.....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Asphalt Plant Operator.....	\$ 43.35	32.08
Asphalt Raker.....	\$ 41.96	32.08
Asphalt Spreader Operator...\$	43.44	32.08
Cold Planer.....	\$ 43.75	32.08
Combination Loader/Backhoe (over 3/4 cu.yd.).....	\$ 41.96	32.08
Combination Loader/Backhoe (up to 3/4 cu.yd.).....	\$ 40.98	32.08
Concrete Saws and/or		

Grinder (self-propelled unit on streets, highways, airports and canals).....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Grader.....	\$ 43.75	32.08
Laborer, Hand Roller.....	\$ 41.46	32.08
Loader (2 1/2 cu. yds. and under).....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Loader (over 2 1/2 cu. yds. to and including 5 cu. yds.).....	\$ 43.24	32.08
Roller Operator (five tons and under).....	\$ 41.69	32.08
Roller Operator (over five tons).....	\$ 43.12	32.08
Screed Person.....	\$ 42.92	32.08
Soil Stabilizer.....	\$ 43.75	32.08

IRON0625-001 09/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:.....	\$ 42.50	36.84
a. Employees will be paid \$.50 per hour more while working in tunnels and coffer dams; \$1.00 per hour more when required to work under or are covered with water (submerged) and when they are required to work on the summit of Mauna Kea, Mauna Loa or Haleakala.		

LABO0368-001 09/02/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Driller.....	\$ 39.70	22.68
Final Clean Up.....	\$ 29.65	18.17
Gunite/Shotcrete Operator and High Scaler.....	\$ 38.55	21.52
Laborer I.....	\$ 38.70	22.68
Laborer II.....	\$ 36.10	22.68
Mason Tender/Hod Carrier....	\$ 39.20	22.68
Powderman.....	\$ 39.05	21.52
Window Washer (bosun chair).\$	38.20	22.68

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

Laborer I: Air Blasting run by electric or pneumatic compressor; Asphalt Laborer, Ironer, Raker, Luteman, and Handroller, and all types of Asphalt Spreader Boxes; Asphalt Shoveler; Assembly and Installation of Multiplates, Liner Plates, Rings, Mesh, Mats; Batching Plant (portable

and temporary); Boring Machine Operator (under streets and sidewalks); Buggymobile; Burning and Welding; Chainsaw, Faller, Logloader, and Bucker; Compactors (Jackson Jumping Jack and similar); Concrete Bucket Dumpman; Concrete Chipping; Concrete Chuteman/Hoseman (pouring concrete) (the handling of the chute from ready-mix trucks for such jobs as walls, slabs, decks, floors, foundations, footings, curbs, gutters, and sidewalks); Concrete Core Cutter (Walls, Floors, and Ceiling); Concrete Grinding or Sanding; Concrete: Hooking on, signaling, dumping of concrete for treme work over water on caissons, pilings, abutments, etc.; Concrete: Mixing, handling, conveying, pouring, vibrating, otherwise placing of concrete or aggregates or by any other process; Concrete: Operation of motorized wheelbarrows or buggies or machines of similar character, whether run by gas, diesel, or electric power; Concrete Placement Machine Operator: operation of Somero Hammerhead, Copperheads, or similar machines; Concrete Pump Machine (laying, coupling, uncoupling of all connections and cleaning of equipment); Concrete and/or Asphalt Saw (Walking or Handtype) (cutting walls or flatwork) (scoring old or new concrete and/or asphalt) (cutting for expansion joints) (streets and ways for laying of pipe, cable or conduit for all purposes); Concrete Shovelers/Laborers (Wet or Dry); Concrete Screeding for Rough Strike-Off: Rodding or striking-off, by hand or mechanical means prior to finishing; Concrete Vibrator Operator; Coring Holes: Walls, footings, piers or other obstructions for passage of pipes or conduits for any purpose and the pouring of concrete to secure the hole; Cribbers, Shorer, Lagging, Sheeting, and Trench Jacking and Bracing, Hand-Guided Lagging Hammer Whaling Bracing; Curbing (Concrete and Asphalt); Curing of Concrete (impervious membrane and form oiler) mortar and other materials by any mode or method; Cut Granite Curb Setter (setting, leveling and grouting of all precast concrete or stone curbs); Cutting and Burning Torch (demolition); Dri Pak-It Machine; Environmental Abatement: removal of asbestos, lead, and bio hazardous materials (EPA and/or OSHA certified); Falling, bucking, yarding, loading or burning of all trees or timber on construction site; Forklift (9 ft. and under); Gas, Pneumatic, and Electric tools; Grating and Grill work for drains or other purposes; Green Cutter of concrete or aggregate in any form, by hand, mechanical means, grindstone or air and/or water; Grout: Spreading for any purpose; Guinea Chaser (Grade Checker) for general utility trenches, sitework, and excavation; Headerboard Man (Asphalt or Concrete); Heat Welder of Plastic (Laborers' AGC certified workers) (when work involves waterproofing for waterponds, artificial lakes and reservoir) heat welding for sewer pipes and fusion of HDPE

pipes; Heavy Highway Laborer (Rigging, signaling, handling, and installation of pre-cast catch basins, manholes, curbs and gutters); High Pressure Nozzleman - Hydraulic Monitor (over 100# pressure); Jackhammer Operator; Jacking of slip forms: All semi and unskilled work connected therewithin; Laying of all multi-cell conduit or multi-purpose pipe; Magnesite and Mastic Workers (Wet or Dry)(including mixer operator);Mortar Man; Mortar Mixer (Block, Brick, Masonry, and Plastering); Nozzleman (Sandblasting and/or Water Blasting): handling, placing and operation of nozzle; Operation, Manual or Hydraulic jacking of shields and the use of such other mechanical equipment as may be necessary; Pavement Breakers; Paving, curbing and surfacing of streets, ways, courts, under and overpasses, bridges, approaches, slope walls, and all other labor connected therewith; Pilecutters; Pipe Accessment in place, bolting and lining up of sectional metal or other pipe including corrugated pipe; Pipelayer performing all services in the laying and installation of pipe from the point of receiving pipe in the ditch until completion of operation, including any and all forms of tubular material, whether pipe, HDPE, metallic or non-metallic, conduit, and any other stationary-type of tubular device used for conveying of any substance or element, whether water, sewage, solid, gas, air, or other product whatsoever and without regard to the nature of material from which tubular material is fabricated; No-joint pipe and stripping of same, Pipewrapper, Caulker, Bander, Kettleman, and men applying asphalt, Laykold, treating Creosote and similar-type materials (6-inch) pipe and over); Piping: resurfacing and paving of all ditches in preparation for laying of all pipes; Pipe laying of lateral sewer pipe from main or side sewer to buildings or structure (except Contactor may direct work be done under proper supervision); Pipe laying, leveling and marking of the joint used for main or side sewers and storm sewers; Laying of all clay, terra cotta, ironstone, vitrified concrete, HDPE or other pipe for drainage; Placing and setting of water mains, gas mains and all pipe including removal of skids; Plaster Mortar Mixer/Pump; Pneumatic Impact Wrench; Portable Sawmill Operation: Choker setters, off bearers, and lumber handlers connected with clearing; Posthole Digger (Hand Held, Gas, Air and Electric); Powderman's Tender; Power Broom Sweepers (Small); Preparation and Compaction of roadbeds for railroad track laying, highway construction, and the preparation of trenches, footings, etc., for cross-country transmission by pipelines, electrical transmission or underground lines or cables (by mechanical means); Raising of structure by manual or hydraulic jacks or other methods and resetting of structure in new locations, including all

concrete work; Ramming or compaction; Rigging in connection with Laborers' work (except demolition), Signaling (including the use of walkie talkie) Choke Setting, tag line usage; Tagging and Signaling of building materials into high rise units; Riprap, Stonepaver, and Rock Slinger (includes placement of stacked concrete, wet or dry and loading, unloading, signaling, slinging and setting of other similar materials); Rotary Scarifier (including multiple head concrete chipping Scarifier); Salamander Heater, Drying of plaster, concrete mortar or other aggregate; Scaffold Erector Leadman; Scaffolds: (Swing and hanging) including maintenance thereof; Scaler; Septic Tank/Cesspool and Drain Fields Digger and Installer; Shredder/Chipper (tree branches, brush, etc.); Stripping and Setting Forms; Stripping of Forms: Other than panel forms which are to be re-used in their original form, and stripping of forms on all flat arch work; Tampers (Barko, Wacker, and similar type); Tank Scaler and Cleaners; Tarman; Tree Climbers and Trimmers; Trencher (includes hand-held, Davis T-66 and similar type); Trucks (flatbed up to and including 2 1/2 tons when used in connection with on-site Laborers' work; Trucks (Refuse and Garbage Disposal) (from job site to dump); Vibra-Screed (Bull Float in connection with Laborers' work); Well Points, Installation of or any other dewatering system.

Laborer II: Asphalt Plant Laborer; Boring Machine Tender; Bridge Laborer; Burning of all debris (crates, boxes, packaging waste materials); Chainman, Rodmen, and Grade Markers; Cleaning, clearing, grading and/or removal for streets, highways, roadways, aprons, runways, sidewalks, parking areas, airports, approaches, and other similar installations; Cleaning or reconditioning of streets, ways, sewers and waterlines, all maintenance work and work of an unskilled and semi-skilled nature; Concrete Bucket Tender (Groundman) hooking and unhooking of bucket; Concrete Forms; moving, cleaning, oiling and carrying to the next point of erection of all forms; Concrete Products Plant Laborers; Conveyor Tender (conveying of building materials); Crushed Stone Yards and Gravel and Sand Pit Laborers and all other similar plants; Demolition, Wrecking and Salvage Laborers: Wrecking and dismantling of buildings and all structures, with use of cutting or wrecking tools, breaking away, cleaning and removal of all fixtures, All hooking, unhooking, signaling of materials for salvage or scrap removed by crane or derrick; Digging under streets, roadways, aprons or other paved surfaces; Driller's Tender; Chuck Tender, Outside Nipper; Dry-packing of concrete (plugging and filling of she-bolt holes); Fence and/or Guardrail Erector: Dismantling and/or re-installation of

all fence; Finegrader; Firewatcher; Flagman (Coning, preparing, stablishing and removing portable roadway barricade devices); Signal Men on all construction work defined herein, including Traffic Control Signal Men at construction site; General Excavation; Backfilling, Grading and all other labor connected therewith; Digging of trenches, ditches and manholes and the leveling, grading and other preparation prior to laying pipe or conduit for any purpose; Excavations and foundations for buildings, piers, foundations and holes, and all other construction. Preparation of street ways and bridges; General Laborer: Cleaning and Clearing of all debris and surplus material. Clean-up of right-of-way. Clearing and slashing of brush or trees by hand or mechanical cutting. General Clean up: sweeping, cleaning, wash-down, wiping of construction facility and equipment (other than ""Light Clean up (Janitorial) Laborer. Garbage and Debris Handlers and Cleaners. Appliance Handling (job site) (after delivery unloading in storage area); Ground and Soil Treatment Work (Pest Control); Gunite/Shotcrete Operator Tender; Junk Yard Laborers (same as Salvage Yard); Laser Beam ""Target Man"" in connection with Laborers' work; Layout Person for Plastic (when work involves waterproofing for waterponds, artificial lakes and reservoirs); Limbers, Brush Loaders, and Pilers; Loading, Unloading, carrying, distributing and handling of all rods and material for use in reinforcing concrete construction (except when a derrick or outrigger operated by other than hand power is used); Loading, unloading, sorting, stockpiling, handling and distribution of water mains, gas mains and all pipes; Loading and unloading of all materials, fixtures, furnishings and appliances from point of delivery to stockpile to point of installation; hooking and signaling from truck, conveyance or stockpile; Material Yard Laborers; Pipelayer Tender; Pipewrapper, Caulker, Bander, Kettlemen, and men applying asphalt, Laykold, Creosote, and similar-type materials (pipe under 6 inches); Plasterer Laborer; Preparation, construction and maintenance of roadbeds and sub-grade for all paving, including excavation, dumping, and spreading of sub-grade material; Prestressed or precast concrete slabs, walls, or sections: all loading, unloading, stockpiling, hooking on of such slabs, walls or sections; Quarry Laborers; Railroad, Streetcar, and Rail Transit Maintenance and Repair; Roustabout; Rubbish Trucks in connection with Building Construction Projects (excluding clearing, grubbing, and excavating); Salvage Yard: All work connected with cutting, cleaning, storing, stockpiling or handling of materials, all cleanup, removal of debris, burning, back-filling and landscaping of the site; Sandblasting Tender (Pot Tender): Hoses and pots or markers; Scaffolds:

Erection, planking and removal of all scaffolds used for support for lathers, plasters, brick layers, masons, and other construction trades crafts; Scaffolds: (Specially designed by carpenters) laborers shall tend said carpenter on erection and dismantling thereof, preparation for foundation or mudsills, maintenance; Scraping of floors; Screeds: Handling of all screeds to be reused; handling, dismantling and conveyance of screeds; Setting, leveling and securing or bracing of metal or other road forms and expansion joints; Sheeting Piling/trench shoring (handling and placing of skip sheet or wood plank trench shoring); Ship Scalers; Shipwright Tender; Sign Erector (subdivision traffic, regulatory, and street-name signs); Sloper; Slurry Seal Crews (Mixer Operator, Applicator, Squeegee Man, Shuttle Man, Top Man); Snapping of wall ties and removal of tie rods; Soil Test operations of semi and unskilled labor such as filling sand bags; Striper (Asphalt, Concrete or other Paved Surfaces); Tool Room Attendant (Job Site); Traffic Delineating Device Applicator; Underpinning, lagging, bracing, propping and shoring, loading, signaling, right-of-way clearance along the route of movement, The clearance of new site, excavation of foundation when moving a house or structure from old site to new site; Utilities employees; Water Man; Waterscape/Hardscape Laborers; Wire Mesh Pulling (all concrete pouring operations); Wrecking, stripping, dismantling and handling concrete forms an false work.

 LAB00368-002 09/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Landscape & Irrigation Laborers		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.40	14.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.40	14.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.70	14.25

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Installation of non-potable permanent or temporary irrigation water systems performed for the purposes of Landscaping and Irrigation architectural horticultural work; the installation of drinking fountains and permanent or temporary irrigation systems using potable water for Landscaping and Irrigation architectural horticultural purposes only. This work includes (a) the installation of all heads, risers, valves, valve boxes, vacuum breakers (pressure and non-pressure), low voltage electrical lines

and, provided such work involves electrical wiring that will carry 24 volts or less, the installation of sensors, master control panels, display boards, junction boxes, conductors, including all other components for controllers, (b) and metallic (copper, brass, galvanized, or similar) pipe, as well as PVC or other plastic pipe including all work incidental thereto, i.e., unloading, handling and distribution of all pipes fittings, tools, materials and equipment, (c) all soldering work in connection with the above whether done by torch, soldering iron, or other means; (d) tie-in to main lines, thrust blocks (both precast and poured in place), pipe hangers and supports incidental to installation of the entire irrigation system, (e) making of pressure tests, start-up testing, flushing, purging, water balancing, placing into operation all irrigation equipment, fixtures and appurtenances installed under this agreement, and (f) the fabrication, replacement, repair and servicing of landscaping and irrigation systems. Operation of hand-held gas, air, electric, or self-powered tools and equipment used in the performance of Landscape and Irrigation work in connection with architectural horticulture; Choke-setting, signaling, and rigging for equipment operators on job-site in the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Concrete work (wet or dry) performed in connection with such Landscaping and Irrigation work. This work shall also include the setting of rock, stone, or riprap in connection with such Landscape, Waterscape, Rockscape, and Irrigation work; Grubbing, pick and shovel excavation, and hand rolling or tamping in connection with the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Sprigging, handseeding, and planting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plantings and the performance of all types of gardening and horticultural work relating to said planting; Operation of flat bed trucks (up to and including 2 1/2 tons).:

GROUP 2. Layout of irrigation and other non-potable irrigation water systems and the layout of drinking fountains and other potable irrigation water systems in connection with such Landscaping and Irrigation work. This includes the layout of all heads, risers, valves, valve boxes, vacuum breakers, low voltage electrical lines, hydraulic and electrical controllers, and metallic (coppers, brass, galvanized, or similar) pipe, as well as PVC or other plastic pipe. This work also includes the reading and interpretation of plans and specifications in connection with the layout of Landscaping, Rockscape, Waterscape, and Irrigation work; Operation of Hydro-Mulching machines (sprayman and driver), Drillers, Trenchers (riding type, Davis T-66, and similar) and fork

lifts used in connection with the performance of such Landscaping and Irrigation work; Tree climbers and chain saw tree trimmers, Sporadic operation (when used in connection with Landscaping, Rockscape, Waterscape, and Irrigation work) of Skid-Steer Loaders (Bobcat and similar), Cranes (Bantam, Grove, and similar), Hoptos, Backhoes, Loaders, Rollers, and Dozers (Case, John Deere, and similar), Water Trucks, Trucks requiring a State of Hawaii Public Utilities Commission Type 5 and/or type 7 license, sit-down type and ""gang"" mowers, and other self-propelled, sit-down operated machines not listed under Landscape & Irrigation Maintenance Laborer; Chemical spraying using self-propelled power spraying equipment (200 gallon capacity or more).

GROUP 3: Maintenance of trees, shrubs, ground covers, lawns and other planted areas, including the replanting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plantings that did not ""take"" or which are damaged; provided, however, that re-planting that requires the use of equipment, machinery, or power tools shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape and Irrigation Laborer, Group 1; Raking, mowing, trimming, and runing, including the use of ""weed eaters"", hedge trimmers, vacuums, blowers, and other hand-held gas, air, electric, or self-powered tools, and the operation of lawn mowers (Note: The operation of sit-down type and ""gang"" mowers shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape & Irrigation Laborer, Group 2); Guywiring, staking, propping, and supporting trees; Fertilizing, Chemical spraying using spray equipment with less than 200 gallon capacity, Maintaining irrigation and sprinkler systems, including the staking, clamping, and adjustment of risers, and the adjustment and/or replacement of sprinkler heads, (Note: the cleaning and gluing of pipe and fittings shall be paid for at the rate of pay specified under Landscape & Irrigation Laborer(Group 1); Watering by hand or sprinkler system and the performance of other types of gardening, yardman, and horticultural-related work.

 LAB00368-003 09/02/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Underground Laborer		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 39.30	22.68
GROUP 2.....	\$ 40.80	22.68
GROUP 3.....	\$ 41.30	22.68
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.30	22.68
GROUP 5.....	\$ 42.55	22.68

GROUP 6.....	\$ 42.65	22.68
GROUP 7.....	\$ 42.90	22.68

GROUP 1: Watchmen; Change House Attendant.

GROUP 2: Swamper; Brakeman; Bull Gang-Muckers, Trackmen; Dumpmen (any method); Concrete Crew (includes rodding and spreading); Grout Crew; Reboundmen

GROUP 3: Chucktenders and Cabletenders; Powderman (Prime House); Vibratorman, Pavement Breakers

GROUP 4: Miners - Tunnel (including top and bottom man on shaft and raise work); Timberman, Retimberman (wood or steel or substitute materials thereof); Blasters, Drillers, Powderman (in heading); Microtunnel Laborer; Headman; Cherry Pickerman (where car is lifted); Nipper; Grout Gunmen; Grout Pumpman & Potman; Gunite, Shotcrete Gunmen & Potmen; Concrete Finisher (in tunnel); Concrete Screed Man; Bit Grinder; Steel Form Raisers & Setters; High Pressure Nozzleman; Nozzleman (on slick line); Sandblaster-Potman (combination work assignment interchangeable); Tugger

GROUP 5: Shaft Work & Raise (below actual or excavated ground level); Diamond Driller; Gunite or Shotcrete Nozzleman; Rodman; Groundman

GROUP 6: Shifter

GROUP 7: Shifter (Shaft Work & Raiser)

PAIN1791-001 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Brush.....	\$ 38.90	30.09
Sandblaster; Spray.....	\$ 38.90	30.09

PAIN1889-001 07/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Glaziers.....	\$ 39.50	34.85

PAIN1926-001 03/03/2020

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Soft Floor Layers.....	\$ 36.65	31.29

PAIN1944-001 01/05/2020		
	Rates	Fringes
Taper.....	\$ 43.10	29.90

PLAS0630-001 09/02/2019		
	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 42.64	30.58

PLAS0630-002 09/02/2019		
	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons:		
Cement Masons.....	\$ 41.10	30.68
Trowel Machine Operators....	\$ 41.25	30.68

* PLUM0675-001 01/03/2021		
	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter & Sprinkler Fitter....	\$ 47.73	28.25

ROOF0221-001 09/06/2020		
	Rates	Fringes
Roofers (Including Built Up, Composition and Single Ply).....	\$ 41.80	20.50

SHEE0293-001 09/02/2018		
	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker.....	\$ 42.55	27.44

SUHI1997-002 09/15/1997		
	Rates	Fringes
Drapery Installer.....	\$ 13.60	1.20
FENCE ERECTOR (Chain Link Fence).....	\$ 9.33	1.65

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====
Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of

the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative

Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAYS DIVISION
HONOLULU, HAWAII

P R O P O S A L

6/02/98

**PROPOSAL TO THE
STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

PROJECT: Nimitz Highway and Ala Moana Boulevard Resurfacing
Sand Island Access Road to Vicinity of Piikoi Street

PROJECT NO.: NH-092-1(030)

COMPLETION TIME: 240 Working days from the Start Work Date
from the Department

DBE PROJECT GOAL: 6.5%

DESIGN PROJECT MANAGER:

NAME	Li Nah Okita
ADDRESS	601 Kamokila Boulevard, Room 609 Kapolei, Hawaii 96707
PHONE NO.	(808) 692-7581
FAX NO.	(808) 692-7590
E-MAIL	Li.Nah.Okita@hawaii.gov

Director of Transportation
869 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

The undersigned bidder declares the following:

1. It has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal.
2. It has not been assisted or represented on this matter by any individual who has, in a State capacity, been involved in the subject matter of this contract within the past two years.
3. It has not and will not, either directly or indirectly offered or given a gratuity (i.e.. an entertainment or gift) to any State or County employee to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
4. It will not maintain for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments.
5. Does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained.

The undersigned bidder further agrees to the following:

1. If this proposal is accepted, it shall execute a contract with the Department to provide all necessary labor, machinery, tools, equipment, apparatus and any other means of construction, to do all the work and to furnish all the materials specified in the contract in the manner and within the time therein prescribed in the contract, and that it shall accept in full payment therefore the sum of the unit and/or lump sum prices as set forth in the attached proposal schedule for the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished and furnish satisfactory security in accordance with Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, within 10 days after the award of the contract or within such time as the Director of Transportation may allow after the undersigned has received the contract documents for execution, and is fully aware that non-compliance with the aforementioned terms will result in the forfeiture of the full amount of the bid guarantee required under Section 1032D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes.
2. That the quantities given in the attached proposal schedule are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as a guide in determining and comparing the bids.

3. That the Department does not either expressly or by implication, agree that the actual amount of work will correspond therewith, but reserves the right to increase or decrease the amount of any class or portion of the work, or to omit portions of the work, as may be deemed necessary or advisable by the Director of Transportation, and that all increased or decreased quantities of work shall be performed at the unit prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule except as provided for in the specifications.
4. In case of a discrepancy between unit prices and the totals in said Proposal Schedule, the unit prices shall prevail.
5. Unless amended by Special Provision, agrees to begin work within 10 working days after the date of notification to commence with the work, which date is in the notice to proceed, and shall finish the entire project within the time prescribed.
6. The Director of Transportation reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any defects when in the Director's opinion such rejections or waiver will be for the best interest of the public.

The bidder acknowledges receipt of and certifies that it has completely examined the following listed items: Hawaii Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2005, and/or the General Provisions for Construction Projects for AIR and WATER Transportation Facilities Division dated 2016, as applicable, the Notice to Bidders, Special Provisions, Proposal, Contract, Bond Forms, and Project Plans.

In accordance with Section 103D-323, Hawaii Revised Statutes, this proposal is accompanied with a bid security in the amount of 5% of the total amount bid, in the form checked below. (Check applicable bid security submitted with bid.)

_____ Surety Bid Bond (Use standard form),

_____ Cash,

_____ Cashier's Check,

_____ Certified Check, or

(Fill in other acceptable security.)

The undersigned bidder acknowledges receipt of any addendum issued by the Department by recording in the space below the date of receipt.

Addendum No. 1 _____

Addendum No. 3 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____

Addendum No. 4 _____

In accordance with Section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes, the undersigned as bidder has listed the name of each person or firm, who will be engaged by the bidder on the project as Joint Contractor or Subcontractor and the nature of work to be done by each on the following page. It is understood that failure to comply with the aforementioned requirements may be cause for rejection of the bid submitted.

The undersigned bidder asserts that affirmative action has been taken to seek out and consider Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) for portions of the work which can be subcontracted, and the affirmative actions of the bidder are fully documented in it's records and are available upon request by the Department. It is also understood that it must meet or exceed the DBE contract goal listed on page P-1, or demonstrate that it made good faith efforts to meet the DBE project goal. The undersigned as bidder, agrees to utilize each participating DBE that it submitted to meet the contract goal of _____ % (percentage to be completed by bidder) DBE participation if the contract is awarded to it, and shall maintain such DBE participation during the construction of this project.

SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

	NAME OF FIRM	NATURE OF WORK	DBE (Y/N)
1.	_____	_____	_____
	1a ¹ . _____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____
	2a. _____	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____	_____
	3a. _____	_____	_____
4.	_____	_____	_____
	4a. _____	_____	_____
5.	_____	_____	_____
	5a. _____	_____	_____
6.	_____	_____	_____
	6a. _____	_____	_____
7.	_____	_____	_____
	7a. _____	_____	_____

NOTES:

Firms claiming DBE Status must be certified with HDOT prior to the bid opening date. Prime Bidder must reasonably assure itself that the listed firms claiming DBE status are certified with HDOT as of the bid opening date.

The Name of Firm and Nature of Work shall be indicated for all firms.

¹ Second tier subcontractors

JOINT CONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER AND MANUFACTURER LISTING

(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

	NATURE OF WORK	DBE (Y/N)
JOINT CONTRACTOR:		
1. _____	_____	_____
1a ¹ . _____	_____	_____
SUPPLIER:		
1. _____	_____	_____
1a. _____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____
2a. _____	_____	_____
MANUFACTURER:		
1. _____	_____	_____
1a. _____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____
2a. _____	_____	_____

NOTE:

Firms claiming DBE Status must be certified with HDOT prior to the bid opening date. Prime Bidder must reasonably assure itself that the listed firms claiming DBE status are certified with HDOT as of the bid opening date.

The Name of Firm and Nature of Work shall be indicated for all firms.

¹ Second tier subcontractors

The undersigned hereby certifies that the bid prices contained in the attached proposal schedule have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.

This declaration is made with the understanding that the undersigned is subject to the penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and is in violation of the Hawaii Penal Code, Section 710-1063, unsworn falsification to authorities, of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, for knowingly rendering a false declaration.

Bidder

By _____
Authorized Signature

Title

Business Address

Business Telephone

Date

Contact Person and Phone Number
(If different from above.)

NOTE:

If bidder is a CORPORATION, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, the corporate seal affixed, together with the signature(s) of the officer(s) authorized to sign contracts for the corporation. Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the officer(s) to sign for the corporation.

If bidder is a PARTNERSHIP, the true name of the partnership shall be set forth above, with the signature(s) of the general partner(s). Please attach to this page current (not more than six months old) evidence of the authority of the partner authorized to sign for the partnership.

If bidder is an INDIVIDUAL, the bidder's signature shall be placed above.

If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a partner of a partnership, a POWER OF ATTORNEY must be on file with the Department before opening bids or submitted with the bid. Otherwise, the Department may reject the bid as irregular and unauthorized.

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
202.1000	Removal of Existing Curb Ramp	2	EACH	\$ _____	\$ _____
209.1000	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
209.2000	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>150,000.00</u>
209.3000	Hazardous Materials Mitigation	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>100,000.00</u>
301.1000	Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course (with Polymer Modified Asphalt)	9,970	Tons	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.0100	HMA Pavement, Mix No. V Leveling	200	Tons	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.1000	2 Inch PMA Pavement	17,210	Tons	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.2000	Pavement Smoothness Incentive	Allowance	Allowance	Allowance	\$ <u>77,445.00</u>
414.1000	Excavation of Weakened Pavement Areas	4,740	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
415.1000	2 Inch Cold Planing	151,700	S.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
415.2000	Planing Pavement Profile	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>189,625.00</u>
604.1000	Adjusting Storm Drain Manhole Frame and Cover	27	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.2000	Adjusting HECO Manhole Frame and Cover	10	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.3000	Adjusting HTCO Manhole Frame and Cover	16	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
613.1000	Adjusting Centerline and Reference Survey Monuments	9	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
621.1000	Restore TCS 228	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
621.2000	Restore TCS 438	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
623.3060	Traffic Signal Assembly (One-Way, 12-Inch, 1-3 Section Vertical with Mast-Arm Mounting) with LED Signal Lights	50	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.3062	Traffic Signal Assembly (Two-Way, 12-Inch, 1-3 Section Vertical Programmable Visibility Head with Mast-Arm Mounting) with LED Signal Lights	20	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.3900	Approach-Only Microwave Vehicle Detector	16	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.4001	Traffic Signal Back Plate (Louvered, Black with Border)	70	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.7051	Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) One Loop	129	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.7052	Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) Two Loop	71	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.7054	Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) Four Loop	21	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.7055	Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) Five Loop	2	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.7056	Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) Six Loop	22	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
623.7057	Loop Detector Sensing Unit (6 Ft. x 6 Ft.) Eight Loop	2	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
626.1000	Adjusting Water Manhole Frame and Cover	64	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
626.1100	Adjusting Water Valve Box Frame and Cover	58	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
626.2000	Adjusting Sewer Manhole Frame and Cover	81	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
627.1000	Endangered Species Survey	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>5,000.00</u>
629.1010	Double 4-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	6,292	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1011	4-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	3,845	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1012	4-Inch Pavement Striping – Guide Line (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	9,724	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1013	6-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	46,176	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1014	6-Inch Pavement Striping – Guide Line (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	3,938	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1015	8-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	17,207	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1016	8-Inch Pavement Striping – Guide Line (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	429	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1017	8-Inch Pavement Striping – Lane Drop (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	550	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1018	12-Inch Pavement Striping – Diagonal (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2,415	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
629.2010	12-Inch Stop Bar (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2,383	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2012	4-Inch Lane Striping (10-Foot Profiled Thermoplastic Extrusion)	54,819	LF	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3010	Crosswalk Marking (10 Feet) (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	362	Lane	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3013	Pavement Arrow (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	256	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3014	Pavement Word (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	42	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3015	Pavement Symbol – Yield Line (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	11	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3016	Pavement Symbol – Diamond (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	14	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3017	Pavement Symbol – Bike Lane (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	40	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4010	Type “C” Pavement Marker	2,988	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4011	Type “D” Pavement Marker	148	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4012	Type “F” Pavement Marker	132	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4013	Type “H” Pavement Marker	802	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4014	Type “J” Pavement Marker	873	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.5010	Tubular Delineator (28-Inch High)	17	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
631.1010	Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	7	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.1020	Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	15	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.2010	Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	18	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.2020	Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	18	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.4010	Removal of Existing Sign	9	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.4020	Removal of Existing Sign and Post(s)	2	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.5010	Anchor Base for Portable Contra-Flow Sign	17	Each	\$ _____	\$ _____
634.1000	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	20	SY	\$ _____	\$ _____
636.1000	E-Construction License	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>150,500.00</u>
638.1000	Curb, Type 2D	30	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
643.1000	Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>50,000.00</u>
645.0100	Traffic Control	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
645.0200	Additional Police Officers, Additional Control Devices, and Advertisement	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>345,000.00</u>
648.0100	Field-Posted Drawings	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____

PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
694.0100	Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System	7	Unit	\$ _____	\$ _____
696.1000	Maintenance of Trailers	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>50,000.00</u>
699.1000	Mobilization (Not to Exceed 6 Percent of the Sum of All Items Excluding the Bid Price of this Item)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
Sum of All Items					\$ _____
NOTE: Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.					

1 **PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

2
3 The bidder is directed to Subsection 105.16 – Subcontracts.

4
5 The bidder's attention is directed to Section 699 - Mobilization for the
6 limitation of the amount bidders are allowed to bid.

7
8 If the bid price for any proposal item having a maximum allowable bid
9 indicated therefore in any of the contract documents is in excess of such a
10 maximum amount, the bid price for such proposal item shall be adjusted to reflect
11 the limitation thereon. The comparison of bids to determine the successful
12 bidder and the amount of contract to be awarded shall be determined after such
13 adjustments are made, and such adjustments shall be binding upon the bidder.

14
15 The bidder is directed to Section 717 – Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials
16 regarding recycling of waste glass.

17
18

CONFIRMATION BY DBE

The undersigned DBE owner or his/her designee confirms that it is currently certified by the State Department of Transportation as a DBE in the field of work indicated below, and if selected for this contract, will perform work as specified by the apparent successful prime contractor.:

Licensed Subcontractor Trucker Supplier Manufacturer

Consultant Broker Vendor

Other, please specify _____

Primary NAICS Code: _____

Secondary NAICS Codes: _____

Description of Work to be Performed: _____

Name of DBE Firm: _____

DBE Address: _____

The undersigned submitted a bid proposal for:

(Project Name or Number)

(Name of Prime Contractor)

Signature of DBE Representative

Title

Date

SURETY BID BOND

Bond No. _____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(Full name or legal title of offeror)

as Offeror, hereinafter called the Principal, and

(Name of bonding company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation authorized to transact business as a Surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto

(State/county entity)

as Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of

(Required amount of bid security)

Dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS:

The Principal has submitted an offer for _____

(Project by number and brief description)

NOW, THEREFORE:

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall reject said offer, or in the alternate, accept the offer of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such offer, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the solicitation or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as specified in the solicitation then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____

(Seal) _____
Name of Principal (Offeror)

Signature

Title

(Seal) _____
Name of Surety

Signature

Title

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HONOLULU, HAWAII

SAMPLE FORMS

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (Standard Form - LLL and LLL-A)

Statement of Compliance (Form WH-348)

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

C O N T R A C T

THIS AGREEMENT, made this _____ day _____ 20_____, by and between the STATE OF HAWAII, by its Director of Transportation, hereinafter referred to as "STATE," and _____ whose business and/or post office address is _____

_____ hereafter referred to as "CONTRACTOR":

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments hereinafter mentioned, the CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees with the STATE to complete in place, furnish and pay for all labor and materials necessary for

or such a part thereof as shall be required by the STATE, the total amount of which labor, material and construction shall be computed at the unit and/or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule and shall be the sum of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) as follows:

which sum shall be provided from the following fund(s):

all in accordance with the specifications, the special provisions, if any, the notice to bidders, the instructions to bidders, the proposal, and plans for _____, on file in the office of the Director of Transportation. These documents, together with all alterations, amendments, and additions thereto and deductions therefrom, are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby covenants and agrees to complete such construction within _____ (_____) working days from the date indicated in the notice to proceed from the STATE subject, however, to such extensions as may be provided for under the specifications.

For and in consideration of the covenants, undertaking and agreements of the CONTRACTOR herein set forth and upon the full and faithful performance thereof by the CONTRACTOR, the STATE hereby agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR the sum of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) in lawful money, but not more than such part of the same as is actually earned according to the STATE'S determination of the actual quantities of work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR at the unit or lump sum prices set forth in the attached proposal schedule. Such payment, including any extras, shall be made, subject to such additions or deductions hereto or hereafter made in the manner and at the time prescribed in the specifications and this contract. In any event, extras shall not exceed _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) in lawful money and shall be provided from the following fund(s):

Where Federal funds are involved, it is covenanted and agreed by and between the parties hereto that the sums of

shall be paid out of the applicable Federal funds, and that this contract shall be construed to be an agreement to pay said sums to the Contractor only out of the aforesaid Federal funds if and when such Federal funds shall be received from the Federal Government, and that this contract shall not be construed to be a general agreement to pay said portions at all events out of any funds other than those which may be so received from the Federal Government; provided, that if the Federal share of the cost of the project is not immediately forthcoming from the Federal Government, the STATE may advance the CONTRACTOR the anticipated Federal reimbursement of the cost of the completed portions of the work from funds which have been appropriated by the STATE for its pro rata share.

The CONTRACTOR further agrees to execute the attached non-gratuity affidavit form prior to payment of the final estimate by the STATE.

All words used herein in the singular number shall extend to and include the plural. All words used in the plural number shall extend to and include the singular. The use of any gender shall extend to and include all genders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this instrument to be duly executed the day and year first above written.

STATE OF HAWAII

By _____
Director of Transportation

By _____

By _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Deputy Attorney General

PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a
surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of _____

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves,
their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by
these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has signed a Contract with Obligee on
_____, for the following project: _____

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part
hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in
strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended
from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal and subject to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond, Surety shall remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, or pay moneys to the Obligee in satisfaction of the surety's performance obligation on this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal)

Name of Principal (Contractor)

*

Signature

Title

(Seal)

Name of Surety

*

Signature

Title

***ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

(State/County entity)

its successors and assigns, as Oblige, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount

_____ DOLLARS
(\$ _____),
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Oblige, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**

- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to _____
Description: _____;

- Certificate of Deposit, No.** _____, dated _____
issued _____ by _____ drawn on _____ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

- Cashier's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on _____ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

- Teller's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on _____ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

- Treasurer's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on _____ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

- Official Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn _____ on _____ a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

- Certified Check No.** _____, dated _____, accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____

_____ hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE,

The Condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligee, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____

Name of Contractor

* _____

Signature

Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (SURETY)
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Oblige, in the amount of _____

_____ Dollars (\$_____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has signed Contract with the Oblige on _____ for the following project: _____

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to any Claimant, as hereinafter defined, for all labor and materials supplied to the Principal for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

1. Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

2. A "Claimant" shall be defined herein as any person who has furnished labor or materials to the Principal for the work provided in the Contract.

Every Claimant who has not been paid amounts due for labor and materials furnished for work provided in the Contract may institute an action against the Principal and its Surety on this bond at the time and in the manner prescribed in Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and have the rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon; subject to the Obligee's priority on this bond. If the full amount of the liability of the Surety on this bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal)

Name of Principal (Contractor)

*

Signature

Title

(Seal)

Name of Surety

*

Signature

Title

***ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC**

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(full legal name and street address of Contractor)
as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto _____
(State/County entity)
its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount
_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____),
(Dollar amount of Contract)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heir, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

- Legal Tender;**
- Share Certificate** unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to _____
Description: _____
- Certificate of Deposit, No.** _____, dated _____
issued by _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Cashier's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Teller's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Treasurer's Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Official Check No.** _____, dated _____
drawn on _____
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;
- Certified Check No.** _____, dated _____
accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____

hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE,

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payments of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against the Project, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Contractor

* _____
Signature

Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE
ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
 Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
 (See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

Approved by
 0348-0046

1. Type of Federal Action: <input type="checkbox"/> a. contract <input type="checkbox"/> b. grant <input type="checkbox"/> c. cooperative agreement <input type="checkbox"/> d. loan <input type="checkbox"/> e. loan guarantee <input type="checkbox"/> f. loan insurance	2. Status of Federal Action: <input type="checkbox"/> a. bid/offer/application <input type="checkbox"/> b. initial award <input type="checkbox"/> c. post-award	3. Report Type: <input type="checkbox"/> a. initial filing <input type="checkbox"/> b. material change For Material Change Only: year _____ quarter _____ date of last report _____
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: <input type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, <i>if known</i> : Congressional District, <i>if known</i> :		5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime Congressional District, <i>if known</i> :
6. Federal Department/Agency:	7. Federal Program Name/Destination: CFDA Number, <i>if applicable</i> :	
8. Federal Action Number, <i>if known</i> :	9. Award Amount, <i>if known</i> : \$	
10. a. Name and address of Lobbying Entity (if individual, last name, first name, MI):		b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI):
(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)		
11. Amount of Payment (<i>check all that apply</i>): \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> actual <input type="checkbox"/> planned	13. Type of Payment (<i>check all that apply</i>): <input type="checkbox"/> a. retainer <input type="checkbox"/> b. one-time fee <input type="checkbox"/> c. commission <input type="checkbox"/> d. contingent fee <input type="checkbox"/> e. deferred <input type="checkbox"/> f. other; specify: _____	
12. Form of Payment (<i>check all that apply</i>): <input type="checkbox"/> a. cash <input type="checkbox"/> b. in-kind; specify: nature _____ value _____		
14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employees(s) or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11: (attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)		
15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.	Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Telephone No.: _____ Date: _____	
Federal Use Only:		Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form - LLL

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal Agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10.
 - (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
 - (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10(a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) or Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page _____ of _____

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

Date _____

I, _____ do hereby state:

(Name of signatory party) (Title)
(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by _____ on
(Contractor or subcontractor)
the _____; that during the payroll period commencing on the _____ day of _____,
(Building or work)
_____ and ending the _____ day of _____, all persons employed on said project have been paid the
full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said
_____ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have
(Contractor or subcontractor)
been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in
Regulations, Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948.63
Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. 2760), and described below:

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborers or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above-
Referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to
appropriate program for the benefit of such employees, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

Each Laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid as indicated on the payroll, an
amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe
benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
REMARK	

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
THE WILFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE 31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.	

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

This statement of compliance meets needs resulting from the amendment of the Davis-Bacon Act to include fringe benefits provisions. Under this amended law, the contractor is required to pay fringe benefits as predetermined by the Department of Labor, in addition to payment of the minimum rates. The contractor's obligation to pay fringe benefits may be met by payment of the fringes to the various plans, funds, or programs or by making these payments to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes.

The contractor should show on the face of his payroll all monies paid to the employees whether as basic or as cash in lieu of fringes. The contractor shall represent in the statement of compliance that he is paying to others fringes required by the contract and not paid as cash in lieu of fringes. Detailed instructions follow:

Contractors who pay all required fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays fringe benefits to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts not less than were determined in the applicable wage decision of the Secretary of Labor shall continue to show on the face of his payroll the basic cash hourly rate and overtime rate paid to his employees, just as he has always done. Such a contractor shall check paragraph 4(a) of the statement to indicate that he is also paying to approved plans, funds, or programs not less than the amount predetermined as fringe benefits for each craft. Any exception shall be noted in Section 4(c).

Contractors who pay no fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays no fringe benefits shall pay to the employee and insert in the straight time hourly rate column of his payroll an amount not less than the predetermined rate for each classification plus the amount of fringe benefits determined for each classification in the applicable wage decision. Inasmuch as it is not necessary to pay time and a half on cash paid in lieu of fringes, the overtime rate shall be not less than the sum of the basic predetermined rate, plus the half time premium on the basic or regular rate plus the required cash in lieu of fringes at the straight time rate. To simplify computation of overtime, it is suggested that the straight time basic rate and cash in lieu of fringes be separately stated in the hourly rate column, thus \$3.25/.40. In addition, the contractor shall check paragraph 4(b) of the statement to indicate that he is paying fringe benefits in cash directly to his employees. Any exceptions shall be noted in Section 4(c).

Use of Section 4(c), Exceptions

Any contractor who is making payment to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts less than the wage determination requires is obliged to pay the deficiency directly to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes. Any exceptions to Section 4(a) or 4(b), whichever the contractor may check, shall be entered in Section 4(c). Enter in the Exception column the craft, and enter in the Explanation column the hourly amount paid the employees as cash in lieu of fringes, and the hourly amount paid to plans, funds, or programs as fringes.

CHAPTER 104, HRS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

The undersigned bidder does hereby certify to the following:

1. Individuals engaged in the performance of the contract on the job site shall be paid:
 - A. Not less than the wages that the director of labor and industrial relations shall have determined to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on public works projects; and
 - B. Overtime compensation at one and one-half times the basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits for hours worked on Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day.
2. All applicable laws of the federal and state governments relating to workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, payment of wages, and safety shall be fully complied with.

DATED at Honolulu, Hawaii, this _____ day of _____.

Name of Corporation, Partnership, or Individual

Signature and Title of Signer

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____.

Notary Public, _____ Judicial Circuit,
State of Hawaii
My Commission Expires: _____

Doc. Date: _____ # Pages: _____.

Notary Name: _____ Circuit
Doc. Description: _____

Notary Signature Date
NOTARY CERTIFICATION